



# Policing and Crime Act 2009

## 2009 CHAPTER 26

### U.K.

An Act to make provision about the police; to make provision about prostitution, sex offenders, sex establishments and certain other premises; to make provision for reducing and dealing with the abuse of alcohol; to make provision about the proceeds of crime; to make provision about extradition; to amend the Aviation Security Act 1982; to make provision about criminal records and to amend the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 and the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Northern Ireland) Order 2007; to confer, extend or facilitate search, forfeiture and other powers relating to the United Kingdom's borders or elsewhere; to make further provision for combatting crime and disorder; to repeal redundant provisions; and for connected purposes. [12th November 2009]

BE IT ENACTED by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

### PART 1 U.K.

#### POLICE REFORM

##### *Public accountability*

### 1 Duty of police authorities in relation to public accountability U.K.

- (1) In section 6(2) of the Police Act 1996 (c. 16) (matters to which police authorities must have regard in discharging their functions) after paragraph (a) insert—
- “(aa) the views of people in the authority's area about policing in that area,”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) In section 54(2A) of that Act (inspection and report powers of inspectors of constabulary) after “with” insert “ the requirement to have regard to the views of people in its area about policing in that area and its compliance with ”.

**Commencement Information**  
**I1** S. 1 in force at 15.3.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 4

*Appointment of senior officers*

**2 Police Senior Appointments Panel U.K.**

<sup>F1</sup>(1) .....

- (2) In section 54 (appointment and functions of inspectors of constabulary) omit subsection (3A) (delegation of Secretary of State's functions relating to approval of appointments, etc).

- (3) [<sup>F2</sup>In Part 2 of Schedule 1A to the Race Relations Act 1976 (c. 74) (persons subject to general statutory duty) insert at the appropriate place—

“The Police Senior Appointments Panel.”]

- (4) In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36) (public authorities) insert at the appropriate place—

“The Police Senior Appointments Panel”.

**Textual Amendments**  
**F1** S. 2(1) omitted (16.1.2012) by virtue of Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (c. 13), s. 157(1), Sch. 16 para. 378; S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1  
**F2** S. 2(3) repealed (E.W.S.) (4.4.2011) by The Equality Act 2010 (c. 15), Sch. 27, Pt 1A (as inserted by S.I. 2011/1060, arts. 1(2), 3(3)(a), Sch. 3)  
**Commencement Information**  
**I2** S. 2(2) in force at 1.9.2010 by S.I. 2010/999, art. 4 (as amended by S.I. 2010/1986, art. 3)

**3 Regulations about senior officers U.K.**

In section 50 of the Police Act 1996 (c. 16) (regulations for police forces) after subsection (6) insert—

“(6A) Without prejudice to the powers conferred by this section, regulations under this section may make provision with respect to—

- (a) steps to be taken in connection with the appointment of senior officers;
- (b) payments to senior officers who cease to hold office before the end of a fixed term appointment.

(6B) In subsection (6A) “senior officer” means—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) a member of a police force holding a rank above that of chief superintendent;
- (b) the Commissioner of Police for the City of London.”

#### Commencement Information

**I3** S. 3 in force at 19.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/999, art. 2(a)

#### 4 Metropolitan police force appointments **U.K.**

- (1) The Police Act 1996 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 9F (Assistant Commissioners of Police of the Metropolis) for subsection (2) substitute—
  - “(2) Any appointment of an Assistant Commissioner shall be made, in accordance with regulations under section 50, by the Metropolitan Police Authority.
- (2A) Before appointing an Assistant Commissioner the Metropolitan Police Authority shall—
  - (a) consult the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis, and
  - (b) obtain the approval of the Secretary of State.”
- (3) In section 9FA (Deputy Assistant Commissioners of Police of the Metropolis) for subsection (2) substitute—
  - “(2) Any appointment of a Deputy Assistant Commissioner shall be made, in accordance with regulations under section 50, by the Metropolitan Police Authority.
- (2A) Before appointing a Deputy Assistant Commissioner the Metropolitan Police Authority shall—
  - (a) consult the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis, and
  - (b) obtain the approval of the Secretary of State.”
- (4) In section 9G (Commanders in the metropolitan police force) for subsection (2) substitute—
  - “(2) Any appointment of a Commander in the metropolitan police force shall be made, in accordance with regulations under section 50, by the Metropolitan Police Authority.
- (2A) Before appointing a Commander in the metropolitan police force the Metropolitan Police Authority shall—
  - (a) consult the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis, and
  - (b) obtain the approval of the Secretary of State.”

#### Commencement Information

**I4** S. 4 in force at 19.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/999, art. 2(b)

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## *Police co-operation*

### 5 **Police collaboration** **U.K.**

For section 23 of the Police Act 1996 substitute—

#### **“23 Police force collaboration agreements**

- (1) The chief officers of two or more police forces may make an agreement about the discharge of functions by members of any of their forces.
- (2) An agreement may, in particular, provide—
  - (a) for the joint discharge of functions by members of police forces;
  - (b) for members of a police force to discharge functions in another force's area;
  - (c) for members of a police force to be provided to another force.
- (3) An agreement may include provision about the discharge of functions by a police authority employee (a “civilian employee”) who is under the direction and control of a chief officer who is a party to the agreement.
- (4) An agreement may provide for a member of a police force, or a civilian employee, to be under the direction and control of a chief officer specified in or determined in accordance with the agreement.
- (5) A chief officer may make an agreement only if the chief officer thinks that the agreement is in the interests of the efficiency or effectiveness of one or more police forces.
- (6) A chief officer may make an agreement only with the approval of the police authority responsible for maintaining the chief officer's force.
- (7) In this section a reference to the members of a police force includes a reference to the special constables appointed for the area for which the force is maintained.
- (8) An agreement under this section is referred to in this Part as a police force collaboration agreement.

#### **23A Police authority collaboration agreements**

- (1) Two or more police authorities may make an agreement about the provision of support—
  - (a) for any of those police authorities;
  - (b) for any of the police forces maintained by them.
- (2) An agreement may, in particular, provide—
  - (a) for support to be provided jointly by two or more authorities;
  - (b) for support to be provided for two or more authorities or forces jointly;
  - (c) for an authority to provide support to another authority or to a force maintained by another authority.
- (3) In this section references to the provision of support include, in particular, the provision of—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) premises;
  - (b) equipment;
  - (c) staff;
  - (d) services;
  - (e) facilities.
- (4) A police authority may make an agreement which includes provision about the discharge of functions by employees who are under the direction and control of a chief officer only with the approval of that chief officer.
- (5) A police authority may make an agreement only if it thinks that the agreement is in the interests of the efficiency or effectiveness of one or more police authorities or police forces.
- (6) Before making an agreement a police authority must consult the chief officer of the police force maintained by the authority.
- (7) An agreement under this section is referred to in this Part as a police authority collaboration agreement.

### **23B Collaboration agreements: payments**

- (1) A collaboration agreement may provide for payments between relevant police authorities.
- (2) Provision under subsection (1) may, in particular—
- (a) specify the authorities by which and to which a payment is to be made or the manner in which those authorities are to be determined;
  - (b) specify the amount of any payment or the manner in which it is to be determined.
- (3) A relevant police authority must make any payments required by provision made under subsection (1).
- (4) “Relevant police authority”—
- (a) in relation to a police force collaboration agreement, means a police authority maintaining a police force whose chief officer is a party to the agreement, and
  - (b) in relation to a police authority collaboration agreement, means a police authority which is a party to the agreement.
- (5) In this Part “collaboration agreement” means—
- (a) a police force collaboration agreement, or
  - (b) a police authority collaboration agreement.

### **23C Collaboration agreements: consultation and supplemental**

- (1) A person must consult the Secretary of State before making a collaboration agreement to which there are 6 or more other parties.
- (2) A collaboration agreement must be in writing.
- (3) A collaboration agreement may make different provision for different cases or circumstances.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (4) A collaboration agreement may be varied by a subsequent collaboration agreement.
- (5) A collaboration agreement may be brought to an end by agreement between the parties to it; and section 23(6) or, as the case may be, section 23A(6) applies to an agreement under this subsection.

### **23D Collaboration agreements: accountability**

- (1) Where a chief officer makes a police force collaboration agreement, the police authority responsible for maintaining the force shall hold the chief officer to account for the discharge of functions by anyone who—
  - (a) is acting under the terms of the agreement, and
  - (b) while so acting, is under the direction and control of the chief officer.
- (2) Before approving an agreement as mentioned in section 23(6), a police authority must notify the chief officer of the arrangements that it proposes to make for the discharge of its functions under this section in connection with the agreement.
- (3) When deciding what arrangements to make, the police authority shall, in particular, consider making arrangements for those functions to be discharged jointly with another police authority responsible for maintaining a force whose chief officer is a party to the agreement.
- (4) The functions conferred on a police authority under this section do not affect any other function of holding a chief officer to account.

### **23E Collaboration agreements: publication**

- (1) A person who makes a collaboration agreement must—
  - (a) publish the agreement, or
  - (b) publish the fact that the agreement has been made and such other details about it as the person thinks appropriate.
- (2) In the case of a police force collaboration agreement, information notified to a chief officer under section 23D(2) must be published by the chief officer with the information under subsection (1).

### **23F Collaboration agreements: guidance**

- (1) The Secretary of State may give chief officers or police authorities guidance about collaboration agreements or related matters.
- (2) In discharging their functions, chief officers and police authorities must have regard to the guidance.

### **23G Collaboration agreements: directions**

- (1) The Secretary of State may give chief officers or police authorities directions about collaboration agreements or related matters.
- (2) A direction may be given to—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) one or more chief officers;
  - (b) one or more police authorities.
- (3) A person to whom a direction is given must comply with it.
- (4) A direction may, in particular—
- (a) require two or more persons to make, or prohibit them from making, a collaboration agreement;
  - (b) require two or more persons to vary, or prohibit them from varying, a collaboration agreement;
  - (c) require two or more persons to consider making a collaboration agreement of a specified description;
  - (d) specify terms to be included, or not to be included, in collaboration agreements.
- (5) A direction may relate to—
- (a) a particular agreement,
  - (b) agreements of a particular description, or
  - (c) agreements in general.
- (6) Before giving a direction under this section the Secretary of State must consult the person or persons to whom it is to be given.

### **23H Collaboration agreements: termination by Secretary of State**

- (1) The Secretary of State may terminate a collaboration agreement by notice to the parties to the agreement.
- (2) A notice under this section may provide for the termination of the agreement with immediate effect or at the end of a specified period.
- (3) Before giving a notice under this section the Secretary of State must consult the parties to the agreement.

### **23I Collaboration agreements: definitions**

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of sections 23 to 23H.
- (2) “Police force” includes—
  - (a) the British Transport Police Force, and
  - (b) the Civil Nuclear Constabulary.
- (3) “Chief officer” means—
  - (a) in relation to the British Transport Police Force, the Chief Constable of the force,
  - (b) in relation to the Civil Nuclear Constabulary, the chief constable of the Constabulary, and
  - (c) in relation to any other police force, the chief officer of police of that force.
- (4) “Police authority” includes—
  - (a) the British Transport Police Authority, and
  - (b) the Civil Nuclear Police Authority.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I5** S. 5 in force at 12.3.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 4(a)

## 6 Authorisations to interfere with property etc **U.K.**

(1) Section 93 of the Police Act 1997 (c. 50) (rules for grant of authorisations) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) after “application made—” insert—

“(za) if the authorising officer is within subsection (5)(a) to (c)—

(i) by a member of the officer's police force; or

(ii) in a case where the chief officer of police of that force (“the authorising force”) has made an agreement under section 23(1) of the Police Act 1996 with the chief officer of police of one or more other police forces, by a member of a collaborative force;”.

(3) In subsection (3)(a), for “subsection (5)(a)” substitute “ subsection (5)(d) ”.

(4) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) For the purposes of subsection (3)(za)(ii)—

(a) a police force is a collaborative force if—

(i) its chief officer of police is a party to the agreement mentioned in that provision; and

(ii) its members are permitted by the terms of the agreement to make applications for authorisations under this section to the authorising officer of the authorising force; and

(b) a reference to a police force is to the following—

(i) any police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 (police forces in England and Wales outside London);

(ii) the metropolitan police force; and

(iii) the City of London police force.”

(5) In subsection (6)—

(a) in paragraph (a), after “subsection (5)” insert “ to whom an application is made by virtue of subsection (3)(za)(i) ”;

(b) after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) in relation to a person within any of those paragraphs to whom an application is made by virtue of subsection (3)(za)(ii), means the area in England and Wales—

(i) for which any collaborative force (within the meaning of subsection (3A)) is maintained; and

(ii) which is specified in relation to members of that force in the agreement mentioned in subsection (3)(za)(ii);”;

(c) in paragraph (b), for “that subsection” substitute “ subsection (5) ”.



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I6** S. 6 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(a)

## 7 Authorisations for obtaining and disclosing communications data **U.K.**

- (1) The Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (c. 23) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 22 (obtaining and disclosing communications data) after subsection (3) insert—
  - “(3A) Subsection (3B) applies if—
    - (a) a person is the designated person by reference to an office, rank or position with a police force; and
    - (b) the chief officer of police of that force has made an agreement under section 23(1) of the Police Act 1996 with the chief officer of police of one or more other police forces.
  - (3B) The designated person may grant an authorisation for persons holding offices, ranks or positions with a collaborative force to engage in any conduct to which this Chapter applies.
  - (3C) For the purposes of subsection (3B) a police force is a collaborative force if—
    - (a) its chief officer of police is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (3A)(b); and
    - (b) the persons holding offices, ranks or positions with it are permitted by the terms of the agreement to be granted authorisations by the designated person.
  - (3D) A reference in subsections (3A) to (3C) to a police force is to the following—
    - (a) any police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 (police forces in England and Wales outside London);
    - (b) the metropolitan police force; and
    - (c) the City of London police force.
  - (3E) Subsection (3F) applies if—
    - (a) a person is the designated person by reference to an office, rank or position with a Scottish police force; and
    - (b) the chief constable of that force has made an agreement under section 12(1) of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967 with the chief constable of one or more other Scottish police forces.
  - (3F) The designated person may grant an authorisation for persons holding offices, ranks or positions with a collaborative force to engage in any conduct to which this Chapter applies.
  - (3G) For the purposes of subsection (3F) a Scottish police force is a collaborative force if—
    - (a) its chief constable is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (3E)(b); and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) the persons holding offices, ranks or positions with it are permitted by the terms of the agreement to be granted authorisations by the designated person.
- (3H) A reference in subsections (3E) to (3G) to a Scottish police force is to a police force maintained under or by virtue of section 1 of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967.
- (3I) Subsections (3B) and (3F) are subject to subsection (5).”
- (3) In section 23 (form and duration of authorisations and notices), in subsection (3) at the end insert “ (subject to subsections (3A) and (3D)) ”.
- (4) In that section, after subsection (3) insert—
- “(3A) The provisions of a notice under section 22(4) may specify or otherwise identify a person for the purposes of subsection (3)(b) above if—
- (a) the person giving the notice holds an office, rank or position with a police force (“notifying force”);
  - (b) the chief officer of police of the notifying force has made an agreement under section 23(1) of the Police Act 1996 with the chief officer of police of one or more other police forces; and
  - (c) the person specified in or otherwise identified in the notice holds an office, rank or position with a collaborative force.
- (3B) For the purposes of subsection (3A) a police force is a collaborative force if—
- (a) its chief officer of police is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (3A)(b); and
  - (b) the persons holding offices, ranks or positions with it are permitted by the terms of the agreement to be specified or otherwise identified in notices under section 22(4) given by a person holding an office, rank or position with the notifying force.
- (3C) A reference in subsections (3A) and (3B) to a police force is to the following—
- (a) any police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 (police forces in England and Wales outside London);
  - (b) the metropolitan police force; and
  - (c) the City of London police force.
- (3D) The provisions of a notice under section 22(4) may also specify or otherwise identify a person for the purposes of subsection (3)(b) above if—
- (a) the person giving the notice holds an office, rank or position with a Scottish police force (“Scottish notifying force”);
  - (b) the chief constable of the Scottish notifying force has made an agreement under section 12(1) of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967 with the chief constable of one or more other Scottish police forces; and
  - (c) the person specified in or otherwise identified in the notice holds an office, rank or position with a collaborative force.
- (3E) For the purposes of subsection (3D) a Scottish police force is a collaborative force if—
- (a) its chief constable is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (3D)(b); and

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the persons holding offices, ranks or positions with it are permitted by the terms of the agreement to be specified or otherwise identified in notices under section 22(4) given by a person holding an office, rank or position with the Scottish notifying force.

(3F) A reference in subsections (3D) and (3E) to a Scottish police force is to a police force maintained under or by virtue of section 1 of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967.”

#### Commencement Information

I7 S. 7 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(b)

## 8 Authorisations of covert human intelligence sources: conditions **U.K.**

(1) Section 29 of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (c. 23) (authorisation of covert human intelligence sources) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) for paragraph (c) substitute—

“(c) that arrangements exist for the source's case that satisfy—

- (i) the requirements of subsection (4A), in the case of a source of a relevant collaborative unit;
- (ii) the requirements of subsection (4B), in the case of a source of a relevant Scottish collaborative unit;
- (iii) the requirements of subsection (5), in the case of any other source;

and that satisfy such other requirements as may be imposed by order made by the Secretary of State.”

(3) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) For the purposes of subsection (2)—

- (a) a relevant collaborative unit is a unit consisting of two or more police forces whose chief officers of police have made an agreement under section 23(1) of the Police Act 1996 which relates to the discharge by persons holding offices, ranks or positions with any of the forces of functions in connection with the conduct or use of the source; and
- (b) a relevant Scottish collaborative unit is a unit consisting of two or more Scottish police forces whose chief constables have made an agreement under section 12(1) of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967 which relates to the discharge by persons holding offices, ranks or positions with any of the forces of functions in connection with the conduct or use of the source.”

(4) After subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) For the purposes of this Part there are arrangements for the source's case that satisfy the requirements of this subsection if such arrangements are in force as are necessary for ensuring—

- (a) that there will at all times be a qualifying person who will have day-to-day responsibility for dealing with the source, and for the source's security and welfare;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) that there will at all times be another qualifying person who will have general oversight of the use made of the source;
  - (c) that there will at all times be a qualifying person who will have responsibility for maintaining a record of the use made of the source;
  - (d) that the records relating to the source that are maintained by virtue of paragraph (c) will always contain particulars of all such matters (if any) as may be specified for the purposes of this paragraph in regulations made by the Secretary of State; and
  - (e) that records maintained by virtue of paragraph (c) that disclose the identity of the source will not be available to persons except to the extent that there is a need for access to them to be made available to those persons.
- (4B) For the purposes of this Part there are arrangements for the source's case that satisfy the requirements of this subsection if such arrangements are in force as are necessary for ensuring—
- (a) that there will at all times be a Scottish qualifying person who will have day-to-day responsibility for dealing with the source, and for the source's security and welfare;
  - (b) that there will at all times be another Scottish qualifying person who will have general oversight of the use made of the source;
  - (c) that there will at all times be a Scottish qualifying person who will have responsibility for maintaining a record of the use made of the source;
  - (d) that the records relating to the source that are maintained by virtue of paragraph (c) will always contain particulars of all such matters (if any) as may be specified for the purposes of this paragraph in regulations made by the Secretary of State; and
  - (e) that records maintained by virtue of paragraph (c) that disclose the identity of the source will not be available to persons except to the extent that there is a need for access to them to be made available to those persons.”
- (5) After subsection (7) insert—
- “(7A) For the purposes of subsection (4A) a person is a qualifying person if—
- (a) the person holds an office, rank or position with a police force whose chief officer of police is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (2A)(a); and
  - (b) persons holding offices, ranks or positions with that force are permitted by the terms of the agreement to have the responsibility mentioned in paragraph (a) or (c) of subsection (4A) or the general oversight mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection (as the case may require).
- (7B) For the purposes of subsection (4B), a person is a Scottish qualifying person if—
- (a) the person holds an office, rank or position with a Scottish police force whose chief constable is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (2A)(b); and
  - (b) persons holding offices, ranks or positions with that force are permitted by the terms of the agreement to have the responsibility

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

mentioned in paragraph (a) or (c) of subsection (4B) or the general oversight mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection (as the case may require).”

(6) After subsection (9) insert—

“(10) For the purposes of this section—

- (a) references to a police force are to the following—
  - (i) any police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 (police forces in England and Wales outside London);
  - (ii) the metropolitan police force; and
  - (iii) the City of London police force; and
- (b) references to a Scottish police force are to a police force maintained under or by virtue of section 1 of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967.”

#### Commencement Information

**18** S. 8 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(c)

## 9 Authorisations for surveillance etc **U.K.**

(1) Section 33 of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (c. 23) (rules for grant of authorisations) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), at the end insert “ (subject to subsections (1ZB) and (1ZE)) ”.

(3) After subsection (1), insert—

“(1ZA) Subsection (1ZB) applies if the chief officer of police of a police force (“the authorising force”) has made an agreement under section 23(1) of the Police Act 1996 with the chief office of police of one or more other police forces.

(1ZB) A person who is a designated person for the purposes of section 28 or 29 by reference to an office, rank or position with the authorising force may grant an authorisation under that section on an application made by a member of a collaborative force.

(1ZC) For the purposes of subsection (1ZB) a police force is a collaborative force if—

- (a) its chief officer of police is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (1ZA); and
- (b) its members are permitted by the terms of the agreement to make applications for authorisations under section 28 or 29 to a person who is a designated person for the purposes of that section by reference to an office, rank or position with the authorising force.

(1ZD) Subsection (1ZE) applies if the chief constable of a Scottish police force (“the Scottish authorising force”) has made an agreement under section 12(1) of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967 with the chief constable of one or more other Scottish police forces.

(1ZE) A person who is a designated person for the purposes of section 28 or 29 by reference to an office, rank or position with the Scottish authorising force may

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

grant an authorisation under that section on an application made by a member of a collaborative force.

(1ZF) For the purposes of subsection (1ZE) a Scottish police force is a collaborative force if—

- (a) its chief constable is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (1ZD); and
- (b) its members are permitted by the terms of the agreement to make applications for authorisations under section 28 or 29 to a person who is a designated person for the purposes of that section by reference to an office, rank or position with the Scottish authorising force.”

(4) In subsection (3), at the beginning insert ““Subject to subsections (3ZB) and (3ZE),””.

(5) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3ZA) Subsection (3ZB) applies if—

- (a) the chief officer of police of a police force (“the surveillance authorising force”) has made an agreement under section 23(1) of the Police Act 1996 with the chief office of police of one or more other police forces; and
- (b) an application for an authorisation for the carrying out of intrusive surveillance is made by a member of a collaborative force.

(3ZB) A person who is a senior authorising officer by reference to the surveillance authorising force may—

- (a) grant the authorisation;
- (b) in a case where the authorisation is for the carrying out of intrusive surveillance in relation to any residential premises, grant the authorisation only in relation to premises in the area which is—
  - (i) the area of operation of a collaborative force; and
  - (ii) specified in relation to members of that force in the agreement mentioned in subsection (3ZA).

(3ZC) For the purposes of subsections (3ZA) and (3ZB) a police force is a collaborative force if—

- (a) its chief officer of police is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (3ZA); and
- (b) its members are permitted by the terms of the agreement to make applications for authorisations for the carrying out of intrusive surveillance to a person who is a senior authorising officer by reference to the surveillance authorising force.

(3ZD) Subsection (3ZE) applies if—

- (a) the chief constable of a Scottish police force (“the Scottish surveillance authorising force”) has made an agreement under section 12(1) of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967 with the chief constable of one or more other Scottish police forces; and
- (b) an application for an authorisation for the carrying out of intrusive surveillance is made by a member of a collaborative force.

(3ZE) A person who is a senior authorising officer by reference to the Scottish surveillance authorising force may—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) grant the authorisation;
  - (b) in a case where the authorisation is for the carrying out of intrusive surveillance in relation to any residential premises, grant the authorisation only in relation to premises in the area which is—
    - (i) the area of operation of a collaborative force; and
    - (ii) specified in relation to members of that force in the agreement mentioned in subsection (3ZD).
- (3ZF) For the purposes of subsections (3ZD) and (3ZE) a Scottish police force is a collaborative force if—
- (a) its chief constable is a party to the agreement mentioned in subsection (3ZD); and
  - (b) its members are permitted by the terms of the agreement to make applications for authorisations for the carrying out of intrusive surveillance to a person who is a senior authorising officer by reference to the Scottish surveillance authorising force.”
- (6) After subsection (5) insert—
- “(5A) In subsections (1ZA) to (1ZC) and (3ZA) to (3ZC) a reference to a police force is to the following—
- (a) any police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 (police forces in England and Wales outside London);
  - (b) the metropolitan police force; and
  - (c) the City of London police force.
- (5B) In subsections (1ZD) to (1ZF) and (3ZD) to (3ZF) a reference to a Scottish police force is to a police force maintained under or by virtue of section 1 of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967.”

#### Commencement Information

**I9** S. 9 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(d)

## 10 Police officers engaged on service outside their force etc **U.K.**

- (1) After section 97 of the Police Act 1996 (c. 16) insert—

### “97A Power to amend section 97

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order amend the definition of “relevant service” in section 97(1).
  - (2) An order under this section may make transitional, consequential, incidental and supplemental provision or savings.
  - (3) The provision that may be made under subsection (2) includes provision amending any enactment.
  - (4) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”
- (2) After section 11 of the Police Pensions Act 1976 (c. 35) insert—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### “11A Power to amend

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order amend section 11 for the purpose of altering the descriptions of service to which subsection (1) applies.
  - (2) An order under this section may make transitional, consequential, incidental and supplemental provision or savings.
  - (3) The provision that may be made under subsection (2) includes provision amending any enactment.
  - (4) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument.
  - (5) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”
- (3) In section 63(3) of the Police Act 1996 (consultation of Police Advisory Board for England and Wales)—
- (a) after paragraph (c) insert “or
    - (d) an order under section 97A, or
    - (e) an order under section 11A of the Police Pensions Act 1976 (power to amend kinds of service),” and
  - (b) for “draft of the regulations or rules” substitute “draft of the regulations, rules or order”.

#### Commencement Information

**I10** S. 10 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(a)

## 11 Police equipment **U.K.**

- (1) Section 53 of the Police Act 1996 (regulations as to standard of equipment) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1A)—
  - (a) in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (e) for “all police forces in England and Wales” substitute “one or more police forces”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (d) for “police forces in England and Wales” substitute “one or more police forces”.
- (3) In subsection (1B) for “generally of the police forces maintained for police areas in England and Wales” substitute “of one or more police forces”.
- (4) In subsection (2C) before paragraph (a) insert—
 

“(za) software;”.

#### Commencement Information

**I11** S. 11 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(b)



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 12 Police procedures and practices **U.K.**

(1) Section 53A of the Police Act 1996 (c. 16) (regulation of procedures and practices) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “all police forces in England and Wales” substitute “one or more police forces”.

(3) In subsection (7)(a) after “in order to” insert “—

(i) promote the efficiency and effectiveness of a police force, or

(ii)”.

### Commencement Information

**112** S. 12 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(c)

## 13 Police facilities and services **U.K.**

In section 57(3) of the Police Act 1996 (regulations requiring police forces to use specified facilities or services) for “all police forces in England and Wales” substitute “one or more police forces”.

### Commencement Information

**113** S. 13 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(d)

## PART 2 **U.K.**

### SEXUAL OFFENCES AND SEX ESTABLISHMENTS

#### *Prostitution*

## 14 Paying for sexual services of a prostitute subjected to force etc: England and Wales **U.K.**

After section 53 of the Sexual Offences Act 2003 (c. 42) insert—

### “53A Paying for sexual services of a prostitute subjected to force etc.

(1) A person (A) commits an offence if—

(a) A makes or promises payment for the sexual services of a prostitute (B),

(b) a third person (C) has engaged in exploitative conduct of a kind likely to induce or encourage B to provide the sexual services for which A has made or promised payment, and

(c) C engaged in that conduct for or in the expectation of gain for C or another person (apart from A or B).

(2) The following are irrelevant—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) where in the world the sexual services are to be provided and whether those services are provided,
  - (b) whether A is, or ought to be, aware that C has engaged in exploitative conduct.
- (3) C engages in exploitative conduct if—
- (a) C uses force, threats (whether or not relating to violence) or any other form of coercion, or
  - (b) C practises any form of deception.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.”

#### Commencement Information

**I14** S. 14 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(a)

### <sup>F3</sup> 15 **Paying for sexual services of a prostitute subjected to force etc: Northern Ireland** **U.K.**

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F3** S. 15 repealed (14.1.2015) by Human Trafficking and Exploitation (Criminal Justice and Support for Victims) Act (Northern Ireland) 2015 (c. 2), s. 28(2), Sch. 5

### 16 **Amendment to offence of loitering etc for purposes of prostitution** **U.K.**

- (1) The Street Offences Act 1959 (c. 57) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1) of section 1 (loitering or soliciting for purposes of prostitution)—
- (a) for “common prostitute” substitute “ person ”, and
  - (b) after “female)” insert “ persistently ”.
- (3) In subsection (4) of that section after “section” insert “—
- (a) conduct is persistent if it takes place on two or more occasions in any period of three months;
  - (b) any reference to a person loitering or soliciting for the purposes of prostitution is a reference to a person loitering or soliciting for the purposes of offering services as a prostitute;
  - (c)”.
- (4) Omit section 2 (application to court by person cautioned for loitering or soliciting).
- (5) In determining for the purposes of section 1 of the Street Offences Act 1959 (c. 57) (as amended by this section) whether a person's conduct is persistent, any conduct that takes place before the commencement of this section is to be disregarded.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**115** S. 16 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(c)

### 17 Orders requiring attendance at meetings **U.K.**

- (1) The Street Offences Act 1959 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 1 (loitering or soliciting for purposes of prostitution) after subsection (2) insert—
  - “(2A) The court may deal with a person convicted of an offence under this section by making an order requiring the offender to attend three meetings with the person for the time being specified in the order (“the supervisor”) or with such other person as the supervisor may direct.
  - (2B) The purpose of an order under subsection (2A) is to assist the offender, through attendance at those meetings, to—
    - (a) address the causes of the conduct constituting the offence, and
    - (b) find ways to cease engaging in such conduct in the future.
  - (2C) Where the court is dealing with an offender who is already subject to an order under subsection (2A), the court may not make a further order under that subsection unless it first revokes the existing order.
  - (2D) If the court makes an order under subsection (2A) it may not impose any other penalty in respect of the offence.”
- (3) After section 1 insert—

#### “1A Orders under section 1(2A): supplementary

- (1) This section applies to an order under section 1(2A).
- (2) The order may not be made unless a suitable person has agreed to act as supervisor in relation to the offender.
- (3) In subsection (2) “suitable person” means a person appearing to the court to have appropriate qualifications or experience for helping the offender to make the best use of the meetings for the purpose mentioned in section 1(2B).
- (4) The order must specify—
  - (a) a date (not more than six months after the date of the order) by which the meetings required by the order must take place;
  - (b) the local justice area in which the offender resides or will reside while the order is in force.
- (5) The supervisor must determine—
  - (a) the times of the meetings required by the order and their duration, and
  - (b) the places at which they are held.
- (6) The supervisor must—
  - (a) make any arrangements that are necessary to enable the meetings required by the order to take place; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) once the order has been complied with, notify the court which made the order of that fact.
- (7) The court making the order must provide copies of it to the offender and the supervisor.
- (8) Subsection (9) applies where—
  - (a) the order is made by the Crown Court, or
  - (b) the order is made by a magistrates' court but specifies a local justice area for which the court making the order does not act.
- (9) The court must provide to a magistrates' court acting for the local justice area specified in the order—
  - (a) a copy of the order, and
  - (b) any documents and information relating to the case that it considers likely to be of assistance to that court in the exercise of any functions in relation to the order.
- (10) The order ceases to be in force (unless revoked earlier under section 1(2C) or under the Schedule to this Act)—
  - (a) at the end of the day on which the supervisor notifies the court that the order has been complied with, or
  - (b) at the end of the day specified in the order under subsection (4)(a), whichever first occurs.
- (11) The Schedule to this Act (which relates to failure to comply with orders under section 1(2A) and to the revocation or amendment of such orders) has effect.”
- (4) At the end of the Act insert the Schedule set out in Schedule 1 to this Act.

#### Commencement Information

**I16** S. 17 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(d) (with art. 6)

## 18 Rehabilitation of offenders: orders under section 1(2A) of the Street Offences Act 1959 **U.K.**

- (1) The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (c. 53) is amended as follows.
- (2) <sup>F4</sup>In section 5 (rehabilitation periods for particular sentences) after subsection (4C) insert—
 

“(4D) The rehabilitation period applicable to an order under section 1(2A) of the Street Offences Act 1959 shall be six months from the date of conviction for the offence in respect of which the order is made.”]
- (3) In section 6 of that Act (the rehabilitation period applicable to a conviction) after subsection (3) insert—
 

“(3A) Without prejudice to subsection (2), where—

  - (a) an order is made under section 1(2A) of the Street Offences Act 1959 in respect of a conviction,

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) after the end of the rehabilitation period applicable to the conviction the offender is dealt with again for the offence for which that order was made, and
- (c) the rehabilitation period applicable to the conviction in accordance with subsection (2) (taking into account any sentence imposed when so dealing with the offender) ends later than the rehabilitation period previously applicable to the conviction,

the offender shall be treated for the purposes of this Act as not having become a rehabilitated person in respect of that conviction, and that conviction shall for those purposes be treated as not having become spent, in relation to any period falling before the end of the new rehabilitation period.”

#### Textual Amendments

- F4** S. 18(2) repealed (E.W.) (10.3.2014) by [Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012](#) (c. 10), s. 151(1), [Sch. 25 Pt. 2](#) (with s. 141(1)-(6)); S.I. 2014/423, art. 2(c) (with art. 3)

#### Commencement Information

- I17** S. 18 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), art. 5(e) (with art. 6)

## 19 **Soliciting: England and Wales** **U.K.**

Before section 52 of Sexual Offences Act 2003 (c. 42) (but after the italic heading, which becomes “Prostitution”) insert—

### “51A **Soliciting**

- (1) It is an offence for a person in a street or public place to solicit another (B) for the purpose of obtaining B's sexual services as a prostitute.
- (2) The reference to a person in a street or public place includes a person in a vehicle in a street or public place.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (4) In this section “street” has the meaning given by section 1(4) of the Street Offences Act 1959.”

#### Commencement Information

- I18** S. 19 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), art. 5(f)

## 20 **Soliciting: Northern Ireland** **U.K.**

For Articles 60 and 61 of the Sexual Offences (Northern Ireland) Order 2008 (S.I. 1769 (N.I. 2)) (kerb-crawling and persistent soliciting) substitute—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## “60 **Soliciting**

- (1) It is an offence for a person in a street or public place to solicit another (B) for the purpose of obtaining B's sexual services as a prostitute.
- (2) The reference to a person in a street or public place includes a person in a vehicle in a street or public place.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this Article shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.”

### **Commencement Information**

**I19** S. 20 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(g)

### *Closure orders: sexual offences*

## **21 Closure orders** **E+W+N.I.**

- (1) Schedule 2 (which amends the Sexual Offences Act 2003 to make provision about closure orders for premises used for activities related to certain sexual offences) has effect.
- (2) For the purposes of sections 136B(3) and (4) and 136D(6) and (7) of the 2003 Act (as inserted by Schedule 2), it does not matter whether the offence or offences were committed before, or on or after, the date on which this section is commenced.

### **Commencement Information**

**I20** S. 21 in force at 1.4.2010 for E.W. by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(h)

### *Orders imposed on sex offenders*

## **22 Time limits** **E+W+N.I.**

- (1) The Sexual Offences Act 2003 (c. 42) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 132 insert—

### **“132A Disapplication of time limit for complaints**

Section 127 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (time limits) does not apply to a complaint under any provision of this Part.”

- (3) In section 136 (modifications for Northern Ireland) after subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) In section 132A the reference to section 127 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 is to be read as a reference to Article 78 of the Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) The amendments made by this section apply to a complaint made after the commencement of this section even if the matter of complaint arose more than 6 months before the making of the complaint.

**Commencement Information**

**I21** S. 22 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(i)

**23 Foreign travel orders: grounds** **E+W+N.I.**

- (1) In the following provisions of the Sexual Offences Act 2003 for “under 16”, wherever occurring, substitute “ under 18 ”
  - (a) section 115(2) (definition of “protecting children generally or any child from serious sexual harm from the defendant outside the United Kingdom”), and
  - (b) section 116(2)(b), (c)(ii) and (iii) and (d) (“qualifying offenders”: offences).
- (2) The amendments made by this section apply for the purposes of the making, variation, renewal or discharge of orders after the commencement of this section.

**Commencement Information**

**I22** S. 23 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(j)

**24 Foreign travel orders: duration** **E+W+N.I.**

- (1) In section 117(1) of the Sexual Offences Act 2003 (foreign travel orders: effect) for “6 months” substitute “ 5 years ”.
- (2) The amendment made by this section applies in relation to orders made, varied or renewed after the commencement of this section.

**Commencement Information**

**I23** S. 24 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(k)

**25 Foreign travel orders: surrender of passports** **E+W+N.I.**

- (1) The Sexual Offences Act 2003 is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 117 insert—

**“117A Foreign travel orders: surrender of passports**

- (1) This section applies in relation to a foreign travel order which contains a prohibition within section 117(2)(c).
- (2) The order must require the defendant to surrender all of the defendant's passports, at a police station specified in the order—
  - (a) on or before the date when the prohibition takes effect, or
  - (b) within a period specified in the order.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Any passports surrendered must be returned as soon as reasonably practicable after the person ceases to be subject to a foreign travel order containing a prohibition within section 117(2)(c).
- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply in relation to—
- (a) a passport issued by or on behalf of the authorities of a country outside the United Kingdom if the passport has been returned to those authorities;
  - (b) a passport issued by or on behalf of an international organisation if the passport has been returned to that organisation.
- (5) In this section “passport” means—
- (a) a United Kingdom passport within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971;
  - (b) a passport issued by or on behalf of the authorities of a country outside the United Kingdom, or by or on behalf of an international organisation;
  - (c) a document that can be used (in some or all circumstances) instead of a passport.”
- (3) In section 122 (breach of foreign travel order) after subsection (1) insert—
- “(1A) A person commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, the person fails to comply with a requirement under section 117A(2).”
- (4) The amendment made by subsection (2) applies in relation to orders made, varied or renewed after the commencement of this section.

**Commencement Information**

**I24** S. 25 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(1)

*Indecent photographs of children*

**26** **Penalty for contravening notice relating to encrypted information** **U.K.**

- (1) Section 53 of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (c. 23) (failure to comply with notice relating to encrypted information) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (5A)(a) after “case” insert “ “or a child indecency case” ”.
- (3) After subsection (5B) insert—
- “(6) In subsection (5A) “a child indecency case” means a case in which the grounds specified in the notice to which the offence relates as the grounds for imposing a disclosure requirement were or included a belief that the imposition of the requirement was necessary for the purpose of preventing or detecting an offence under any of the provisions listed in subsection (7).
- (7) Those provisions are—
- (a) section 1 of the Protection of Children Act 1978 (showing or taking etc an indecent photograph of a child: England and Wales);



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) Article 3 of the Protection of Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1978 (S.I. 1978/1047 (N.I. 17)) (corresponding offence for Northern Ireland);
  - (c) section 52 or 52A of the Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982 (showing or taking etc or possessing an indecent photograph of a child: Scotland);
  - (d) section 160 of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (possessing an indecent photograph of a child: England and Wales);
  - (e) Article 15 of the Criminal Justice (Evidence, Etc.) (Northern Ireland) Order 1988 (S.I. 1988/1847 (N.I. 17)) (corresponding offence for Northern Ireland).”
- (4) The amendments made by this section apply in relation to cases in which the section 49 notice was given after the commencement of this section.

**Commencement Information**

**I25** S. 26 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(e)

*Sex establishments*

**27 Regulation of lap dancing and other sexual entertainment venues etc** **E+W**

- (1) Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (c. 30) (control of sex establishments) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 2 (meaning of “sex establishment”) after “means a” insert “ sexual entertainment venue, ”.
- (3) After paragraph 2 insert—

**2A “Meaning of “sexual entertainment venue”**

- (1) In this Schedule “sexual entertainment venue” means any premises at which relevant entertainment is provided before a live audience for the financial gain of the organiser or the entertainer.
- (2) In this paragraph “relevant entertainment” means—
  - (a) any live performance; or
  - (b) any live display of nudity;which is of such a nature that, ignoring financial gain, it must reasonably be assumed to be provided solely or principally for the purpose of sexually stimulating any member of the audience (whether by verbal or other means).
- (3) The following are not sexual entertainment venues for the purposes of this Schedule—
  - (a) sex cinemas and sex shops;
  - (b) premises at which the provision of relevant entertainment as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) is such that, at the time in question and including any relevant entertainment which is being so provided at that time—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (i) there have not been more than eleven occasions on which relevant entertainment has been so provided which fall (wholly or partly) within the period of 12 months ending with that time;
  - (ii) no such occasion has lasted for more than 24 hours; and
  - (iii) no such occasion has begun within the period of one month beginning with the end of any previous occasion on which relevant entertainment has been so provided (whether or not that previous occasion falls within the 12 month period mentioned in sub-paragraph (i));
  - (c) premises specified or described in an order made by the relevant national authority.
- (4) The relevant national authority may by order amend or repeal sub-paragraph (3)(b).
- (5) But no order under sub-paragraph (4) may—
- (a) increase the number or length of occasions in any period on which sub-paragraph (3)(b) as originally enacted would permit relevant entertainment to be provided; or
  - (b) provide for shorter intervals between such occasions.
- (6) The relevant national authority may by order provide for descriptions of performances, or of displays of nudity, which are not to be treated as relevant entertainment for the purposes of this Schedule.
- (7) Any power of the relevant national authority to make an order under this paragraph—
- (a) is exercisable by statutory instrument;
  - (b) may be exercised so as to make different provision for different cases or descriptions of case or for different purposes; and
  - (c) includes power to make supplementary, incidental, consequential, transitional, transitory or saving provision.
- (8) A statutory instrument containing an order under sub-paragraph (4) may not be made by the Secretary of State unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.
- (9) A statutory instrument containing an order made under sub-paragraph (3)(c) or (6) by the Secretary of State is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (10) A statutory instrument containing an order under sub-paragraph (4) may not be made by the Welsh Ministers unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales.
- (11) A statutory instrument containing an order made under sub-paragraph (3)(c) or (6) by the Welsh Ministers is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales.
- (12) For the purposes of this paragraph relevant entertainment is provided if, and only if, it is provided, or permitted to be provided, by or on behalf of the organiser.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

(13) For the purposes of this Schedule references to the use of any premises as a sexual entertainment venue are to be read as references to their use by the organiser.

(14) In this paragraph—

“audience” includes an audience of one;

“display of nudity” means—

(a) in the case of a woman, exposure of her nipples, pubic area, genitals or anus; and

(b) in the case of a man, exposure of his pubic area, genitals or anus;

“the organiser”, in relation to the provision of relevant entertainment at premises, means any person who is responsible for the organisation or management of—

(a) the relevant entertainment; or

(b) the premises;

“premises” includes any vessel, vehicle or stall but does not include any private dwelling to which the public is not admitted;

“relevant national authority” means—

(a) in relation to England, the Secretary of State; and

(b) in relation to Wales, the Welsh Ministers;

and for the purposes of sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) it does not matter whether the financial gain arises directly or indirectly from the performance or display of nudity.”

(4) In paragraph 9(1) (duration of licence) after “paragraph 16” insert “ or 27A below ”.

(5) In paragraph 12(3) (refusal of licences) for paragraph (c) substitute—

“(c) that the number of sex establishments, or of sex establishments of a particular kind, in the relevant locality at the time the application is determined is equal to or exceeds the number which the authority consider is appropriate for that locality;”.

(6) In paragraph 13 (power to prescribe standard conditions)—

(a) in sub-paragraph (2)(a) after “for” insert “ sexual entertainment venues, ”,

(b) in sub-paragraph (2)(b) after “of” insert “ sexual entertainment venues, ”, and

(c) in sub-paragraph (3) for paragraph (d) (as originally enacted) substitute—

“(d) any change from one kind of sex establishment mentioned in sub-paragraph (2)(a) above to another kind of sex establishment so mentioned.”

(7) In paragraph 19 (fees in relation to applications) after “grant,” insert “ variation, ”.

(8) After paragraph 25 (powers of constables and local authority officers) insert—

“25A

(1) A person acting under the authority of a warrant under paragraph 25(4) may seize and remove anything found on the premises concerned that the person reasonably believes could be forfeited under sub-paragraph (4).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) The person who, immediately before the seizure, had custody or control of anything seized under sub-paragraph (1) may request any authorised officer of a local authority who seized it to provide a record of what was seized.
- (3) The authorised officer must provide the record within a reasonable time of the request being made.
- (4) The court by or before which a person is convicted of an offence under paragraph 20 or 23 of this Schedule may order anything—
  - (a) produced to the court; and
  - (b) shown to the satisfaction of the court to relate to the offence; to be forfeited and dealt with in such manner as the court may order.
- (5) But the court may not order the forfeiture of anything under sub-paragraph (4) if it (whether alone or taken together with other things being forfeited which appear to the court to have been in the custody or control of the same person) is worth more than the amount of the maximum fine specified in paragraph 22(1).
- (6) Sub-paragraph (7) applies if a person claiming to be the owner of, or otherwise interested in, anything that may be forfeited applies to be heard by the court.
- (7) The court may not order the forfeiture unless the person has had an opportunity to show why the order should not be made.”
- (9) After paragraph 27(10) (appeals) insert—
 

“(10A) Sub-paragraph (10) does not apply if the grounds for refusing an application for the renewal of a licence are those set out in paragraph 12(3)(c) or (d) of this Schedule.”
- (10) After paragraph 27 (appeals) insert—
 

**27A “Premises which are deemed sexual entertainment venues**

  - (1) This paragraph applies if—
    - (a) premises are subject to a licence for a sexual entertainment venue; and
    - (b) their use would be use as such a venue but for the operation of paragraph 2A(3)(b).
  - (2) This Schedule applies as if—
    - (a) the premises were a sexual entertainment venue; and
    - (b) the use or business of the premises was use as, or the business of, such a venue.
  - (3) But the appropriate authority must cancel the licence if the holder of the licence asks them in writing to do so.
  - (4) In this paragraph “premises” has the same meaning as in paragraph 2A.”
- (11) Schedule 3 (provisions which are transitional on this section) has effect.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

- I26** S. 27(1)-(10) in force at 6.4.2010 for E. by S.I. 2010/722, **art. 3(a)** (with arts. 4-12)
- I27** S. 27(1)-(10) in force at 8.5.2010 for W. by S.I. 2010/1375, **art. 3(a)** (with transitional and savings provisions in S.I. 2010/1395, **arts. 3-11**)
- I28** S. 27(11) in force at 2.3.2010 for specified purposes for E. by S.I. 2010/507, **art. 2(1)(a)(2)**
- I29** S. 27(11) in force at 6.4.2010 in force for E. in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2010/722, **art. 3(a)** (with arts. 4-12)
- I30** S. 27(11) in force at 1.5.2010 for specified purposes for W. by S.I. 2010/1375, **art. 2(a)** (with transitional and savings provisions in S.I. 2010/1395, **arts. 3-11**)
- I31** S. 27(11) in force at 8.5.2010 in force for W. in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2010/1375, **art. 3(a)** (with transitional and savings provisions in S.I. 2010/1395, **arts. 3-11**)

### PART 3 U.K.

#### ALCOHOL MISUSE

#### 28 Selling alcohol to children U.K.

In section 147A(1)(a) of the Licensing Act 2003 (c. 17) (offence of selling alcohol to children on different occasions) for “3 or more different occasions” substitute “ 2 or more different occasions ”.

#### Commencement Information

- I32** S. 28 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, **art. 2(e)**

#### 29 Confiscating alcohol from young persons U.K.

- (1) Section 1 of the Confiscation of Alcohol (Young Persons) Act 1997 (c. 33) (confiscation of alcohol from young persons in a public place etc) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1) omit “and to state his name and address”.
- (3) After subsection (1) insert—
- “(1AA) A constable who imposes a requirement on a person under subsection (1) shall also require the person to state the person's name and address.
- (1AB) A constable who imposes a requirement on a person under subsection (1) may, if the constable reasonably suspects that the person is under the age of 16, remove the person to the person's place of residence or a place of safety.”
- (4) Subsection (1A) is omitted.
- (5) In subsection (3) after “subsection (1)” insert “ or (1AA) ”.
- (6) In subsection (4) after “that subsection” insert “ or (1AA) ”.
- (7) In subsection (6) omit “and (1A)”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I33** S. 29 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(f)

### 30 Offence of persistently possessing alcohol in a public place **E+W+N.I.**

- (1) A person under the age of 18 is guilty of an offence if, without reasonable excuse, the person is in possession of alcohol in any relevant place on 3 or more occasions within a period of 12 consecutive months.
- (2) “Relevant place”, in relation to a person, means—
  - (a) any public place, other than excluded premises, or
  - (b) any place, other than a public place, to which the person has unlawfully gained access.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2) a place is a public place if at the material time the public or any section of the public has access to it, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission.
- (5) In subsection (2) “excluded premises”—
  - (a) in relation to England and Wales, means—
    - (i) premises which may by virtue of Part 3 or 5 of the Licensing Act 2003 (c. 17) (premises licence or permitted temporary activity) be used for the supply of alcohol,
    - (ii) premises which may by virtue of Part 4 of that Act (club premises certificate) be used for the supply of alcohol to members or guests,
  - (b) in relation to Northern Ireland, means—
    - (i) licensed premises within the meaning of the 1996 Licensing Order,
    - (ii) premises of a club registered under the Registration of Clubs (Northern Ireland) Order 1996 (S.I. 1996/3159 (N.I. 23)),
    - (iii) premises for which an occasional licence (within the meaning of the 1996 Licensing Order) has been granted.
- (6) In this section “alcohol”—
  - (a) in relation to England and Wales, has the same meaning as in the Licensing Act 2003,
  - (b) in relation to Northern Ireland, has the same meaning as “intoxicating liquor” in the 1996 Licensing Order.
- (7) References in this section to the 1996 Licensing Order are to the Licensing (Northern Ireland) Order 1996 (S. I. 1996/3158 (N. I. 22)).

#### Commencement Information

**I34** S. 30 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(g)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F<sup>5</sup>31 Directions to individuals who represent a risk of disorder** **U.K.**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F5** S. 31 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\), s. 185\(1\), Sch. 11 para. 50](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(viii)(ii) (as renumbered (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(b))

**32 Mandatory licensing conditions relating to alcohol** **U.K.**

Schedule 4 (which makes provision about mandatory licensing conditions relating to alcohol) has effect.

**Commencement Information**

**I35** S. 32 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125, art. 2\(i\)](#)

**33 Individual members of licensing authorities to be interested parties** **U.K.**

**F<sup>6</sup>(1)** .....

**F<sup>7</sup>(2)** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F6** S. 33(1) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 105\(10\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 105(11)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**F7** S. 33(2) omitted (25.4.2012) by virtue of [Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(c. 13\), ss. 107\(8\), 157\(1\)](#) (with s. 107(9)); S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(d)

**Commencement Information**

**I36** S. 33 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125, art. 2\(j\)](#)

**PART 4** **E+W**

**INJUNCTIONS: GANG-RELATED VIOLENCE [F<sup>8</sup> AND DRUG-DEALING ACTIVITY]**

**Textual Amendments**

**F8** Words in Pt. 4 heading inserted (1.6.2015) by [Serious Crime Act 2015 \(c. 9\), s. 88\(1\), Sch. 4 para. 83](#); S.I. 2015/820, reg. 3(q)(ix)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *Power to grant injunctions*

#### **[<sup>F9</sup> 34 Injunctions to prevent gang-related violence and drug-dealing activity E+W**

- (1) A court may grant an injunction under this section against a respondent aged 14 or over if the first and second conditions are met.
- (2) The first condition is that the court is satisfied on the balance of probabilities that the respondent has engaged in or has encouraged or assisted—
  - (a) gang-related violence, or
  - (b) gang-related drug-dealing activity.
- (3) The second condition is that the court thinks it is necessary to grant the injunction for either or both of the following purposes—
  - (a) to prevent the respondent from engaging in, or encouraging or assisting, gang-related violence or gang-related drug-dealing activity;
  - (b) to protect the respondent from gang-related violence or gang-related drug-dealing activity.
- (4) An injunction under this section may (for either or both of those purposes)—
  - (a) prohibit the respondent from doing anything described in the injunction;
  - (b) require the respondent to do anything described in the injunction.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, something is “gang-related” if it occurs in the course of, or is otherwise related to, the activities of a group that—
  - (a) consists of at least three people, and
  - (b) has one or more characteristics that enable its members to be identified by others as a group.
- (6) In this section “ violence ” includes a threat of violence.

[<sup>F10</sup>(7) In this Part “ drug-dealing activity ” means—

- (a) the unlawful production, supply, importation or exportation of a controlled drug, or
  - (b) the unlawful production, supply, importation or exportation of a psychoactive substance.
- (8) In subsection (7)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), “production”, “supply” and “controlled drug” have the meaning given by section 37(1) of the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971;
  - (b) in paragraph (b), “production”, “supply” and “psychoactive substance” have the meaning given by section 59 of the Psychoactive Substances Act 2016.]]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F9** S. 34 substituted (1.6.2015) by [Serious Crime Act 2015 \(c. 9\)](#) , **ss. 51** , 88(1) ; S.I. 2015/820 , reg. 3(n)

**F10** S. 34(7) (8) substituted for s. 34(7) (26.5.2016) by [Psychoactive Substances Act 2016 \(c. 2\)](#) , s. 63(2) , [Sch. 5 para. 10](#) ; S.I. 2016/553 , reg. 2

#### **Commencement Information**

**I37** S. 34 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#) , **art. 2**



---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### Contents of injunctions

#### 35 Contents of injunctions **E+W**

- (1) This section applies in relation to an injunction under section 34.
- (2) The prohibitions included in the injunction may, in particular, have the effect of prohibiting the respondent from—
  - (a) being in a particular place;
  - (b) being with particular persons in a particular place;
  - (c) being in charge of a particular species of animal in a particular place;
  - (d) wearing particular descriptions of articles of clothing in a particular place;
  - (e) using the internet to facilitate or encourage violence [<sup>F11</sup>or drug-dealing activity].
- (3) The requirements included in the injunction may, in particular, have the effect of requiring the respondent to—
  - (a) notify the person who applied for the injunction of the respondent's address and of any change to that address;
  - (b) be at a particular place between particular times on particular days;
  - (c) present himself or herself to a particular person at a place where he or she is required to be between particular times on particular days;
  - (d) participate in particular activities between particular times on particular days.
- (4) A requirement of the kind mentioned in subsection (3)(b) may not be such as to require the respondent to be at a particular place for more than 8 hours in any day.
- (5) The prohibitions and requirements included in the injunction must, so far as practicable, be such as to avoid—
  - (a) any conflict with the respondent's religious beliefs, and
  - (b) any interference with the times, if any, at which the respondent normally works or attends any educational establishment.
- (6) Nothing in subsection (2) or (3) affects the generality of section 34(4).
- (7) In subsection (2) “place” includes an area.

#### Textual Amendments

**F11** Words in s. 35(2)(e) inserted (1.6.2015) by [Serious Crime Act 2015 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 88(1), [Sch. 4 para. 84](#); [S.I. 2015/820](#), reg. 3(q)(ix)

#### Commencement Information

**I38** S. 35 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

#### 36 Contents of injunctions: supplemental **E+W**

- (1) This section applies in relation to an injunction under section 34.
- (2) The injunction may not include a prohibition or requirement that has effect after the end of the period of 2 years beginning with the day on which the injunction is granted (“the injunction date”).

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The court may order the applicant and the respondent to attend one or more review hearings on a specified date or dates.
- (4) If any prohibition or requirement in the injunction is to have effect after the end of the period of 1 year beginning with the injunction date, the court must order the applicant and the respondent to attend a review hearing on a specified date within the last 4 weeks of the 1 year period (whether or not the court orders them to attend any other review hearings).
- [<sup>F12</sup>(4A) Where—
- (a) the respondent is under the age of 18 on the injunction date, and
  - (b) any prohibition or requirement in the injunction is to have effect after the respondent reaches that age and for at least the period of four weeks beginning with the respondent's 18th birthday,
- the court must order the applicant and the respondent to attend a review hearing on a specified date within that period.]
- (5) A review hearing is a hearing held for the purpose of considering whether the injunction should be varied or discharged.
- (6) The court may attach a power of arrest in relation to—
- (a) any prohibition in the injunction, or
  - (b) any requirement in the injunction, other than one which has the effect of requiring the respondent to participate in particular activities.
- (7) If the court attaches a power of arrest, it may specify that the power is to have effect for a shorter period than the prohibition or requirement to which it relates.

#### Textual Amendments

**F12** S. 36(4A) inserted (9.1.2012) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), **ss. 35(2), 59(1)**; [S.I. 2011/3016](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I39** S. 36 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

### *Applications*

#### 37 Applications for injunctions under section 34 **E+W**

- (1) An application for an injunction under section 34 may be made by—
- (a) the chief officer of police for a police area,
  - (b) the chief constable of the British Transport Police Force, or
  - (c) a local authority.
- (2) In this Part “local authority” means—
- (a) in relation to England, a district council, a county council, a London borough council, the Common Council of the City of London or the Council of the Isles of Scilly;
  - (b) in relation to Wales, a county council or a county borough council.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I40** S. 37 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

### 38 Consultation by applicants for injunctions **E+W**

- (1) Before applying for an injunction under section 37, the applicant must comply with the consultation requirement.
- (2) The consultation requirement is that the applicant must consult—
  - (a) any local authority, and any chief police officer, that the applicant thinks it appropriate to consult, and
  - <sup>[F13]</sup>(aa) where the respondent is under the age of 18 (and will be under that age when the application is made), the youth offending team established under section 39 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 in whose area it appears to the applicant that the respondent resides, and]
  - (b) any other body or individual that the applicant thinks it appropriate to consult.
- <sup>[F14]</sup>(3) If it appears to the applicant that the respondent resides in the area of two or more youth offending teams, the obligation in subsection (2)(aa) is to consult such of those teams as the applicant thinks appropriate.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F13** S. 38(2)(aa) inserted (9.1.2012) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), [ss. 36\(2\)](#), 59(1); [S.I. 2011/3016](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

**F14** S. 38(3) inserted (9.1.2012) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), [ss. 36\(3\)](#), 59(1); [S.I. 2011/3016](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I41** S. 38 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

### 39 Applications without notice **E+W**

- (1) An application under section 37 may be made without the respondent being given notice.
- (2) In this Part, such an application is referred to as an application without notice.
- (3) Section 38(1) does not apply in relation to an application without notice.
- (4) If an application without notice is made the court must either—
  - (a) dismiss the application, or
  - (b) adjourn the proceedings.
- (5) If the court acts under subsection (4)(b), the applicant must comply with the consultation requirement before the date of the first full hearing.
- (6) In this section “full hearing” means a hearing of which notice has been given to the applicant and respondent in accordance with rules of court.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

**Commencement Information**

**I42** S. 39 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

*Interim injunctions*

**40 Interim injunctions: adjournment of on notice hearing** E+W

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) the court adjourns the hearing of an application for an injunction under section 34, and
  - (b) the respondent was notified of the hearing in accordance with rules of court.
- (2) The court may grant an interim injunction if it thinks that it is just and convenient to do so.
- (3) An interim injunction under this section may include any provision which the court has power to include in an injunction granted under section 34 (including a power of arrest).

**Commencement Information**

**I43** S. 40 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

**41 Interim injunctions: adjournment of without notice hearing** E+W

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) an application without notice is made by virtue of section 39, and
  - (b) the proceedings are adjourned (otherwise than at a full hearing within the meaning of that section).
- (2) The court may grant an interim injunction if it thinks that it is necessary to do so.
- (3) An interim injunction under this section may not have the effect of requiring the respondent to participate in particular activities.
- (4) Except as provided by subsection (3), an interim injunction under this section may include any provision which the court has power to include in an injunction granted under section 34 (including a power of arrest).

**Commencement Information**

**I44** S. 41 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

*Variation and discharge*

**42 Variation or discharge of injunctions** E+W

- (1) The court may vary or discharge an injunction under this Part if—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) a review hearing is held, or
    - (b) an application to vary or discharge the injunction is made.
  - (2) An application to vary or discharge the injunction may be made by—
    - (a) the person who applied for the injunction;
    - (b) the respondent.
  - (3) The power to vary an injunction includes power to—
    - (a) include an additional prohibition or requirement in the injunction;
    - (b) extend the period for which a prohibition or requirement in the injunction has effect (subject to section 36(2));
    - (c) attach a power of arrest or extend the period for which a power of arrest attached to the injunction has effect.
  - (4) Section 36(4) does not apply where an injunction is varied to include a prohibition or requirement which is to have effect as mentioned in that provision but the variation is made within (or at any time after) the period of 4 weeks mentioned in it.
- [<sup>F15</sup>(4A) Where—
- (a) the respondent is under the age of 18 on the injunction date, and
  - (b) any prohibition or requirement in the injunction is to have effect after the respondent reaches that age and for at least the period of four weeks beginning with the respondent's 18th birthday,
- the court must order the applicant and the respondent to attend a review hearing on a specified date within that period.]
- (5) Before applying for the variation or discharge of an injunction, a person mentioned in subsection (2)(a) must notify the persons consulted under section 38(1) or 39(5).
- [<sup>F16</sup>(6) If an application to vary or discharge an injunction under this Part is dismissed, no further application to vary or discharge it may be made by any person without the consent of the court.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F15** S. 42(4A) inserted (9.1.2012) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), **ss. 35(3)**, 59(1); S.I. 2011/3016, [art. 2\(b\)](#)

**F16** S. 42(6) inserted (31.1.2011) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), **ss. 37**, 59(1); S.I. 2010/2989, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I45** S. 42 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

### *Arrest and remand*

#### 43 Arrest without warrant **E+W**

- (1) This section applies if a power of arrest is attached to a provision of an injunction under this Part.
- (2) A constable may arrest without warrant a person whom the constable has reasonable cause to suspect to be in breach of the provision.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) If a constable arrests a person under subsection (2), the constable must inform the person who applied for the injunction.
- (4) A person arrested under subsection (2) must be brought before a relevant judge within the period of 24 hours beginning with the time of the arrest.
- (5) If the matter is not disposed of when the person is brought before the judge, the judge may remand the person.
- (6) In calculating when the period of 24 hours mentioned in subsection (4) ends, Christmas Day, Good Friday and any Sunday are to be disregarded.
- (7) In this Part “relevant judge”, in relation to an injunction, [F17 means a judge of the court that granted the injunction, except that where—
  - (a) the respondent is aged 18 or over, but
  - (b) the injunction was granted by a youth court,
 it means a judge of the county court. ]

#### Textual Amendments

**F17** Words in s. 43(7) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), **ss. 18(3), 61(2)** (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(a)

#### Commencement Information

**I46** S. 43 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), **art. 2**

#### 44 Issue of warrant of arrest **E+W**

- (1) This section applies in relation to an injunction under this Part.
- (2) If the person who applied for the injunction considers that the respondent is in breach of any of its provisions, the person may apply to a relevant judge for the issue of a warrant for the arrest of the respondent.
- (3) A relevant judge may not issue a warrant on an application under subsection (2) unless the judge has reasonable grounds for believing that the respondent is in breach of any provision of the injunction.
- (4) If a person is brought before a court by virtue of a warrant under subsection (3), but the matter is not disposed of, the court may remand the person.

#### Commencement Information

**I47** S. 44 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), **art. 2**

#### 45 Remand for medical examination and report **E+W**

- (1) This section applies in relation to a person who is brought before the relevant judge or the court under section 43 or 44.
- (2) If the relevant judge or the court has reason to consider that a medical report will be required, the judge or the court may remand the person under section 43(5) or (as the

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

case may be) 44(4) for the purpose of enabling a medical examination to take place and a report to be made.

- (3) If the person is remanded in custody for that purpose, the adjournment may not be for more than 3 weeks at a time.
- (4) If the person is remanded on bail for that purpose, the adjournment may not be for more than 4 weeks at a time.
- (5) If the relevant judge or the court has reason to suspect that the person is suffering from a mental disorder within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1983, the judge or the court has the same power to make an order under section 35 of that Act (remand for report on accused's medical condition) as the Crown Court has under that section in the case of an accused person (within the meaning of that section).

#### Commencement Information

**I48** S. 45 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

### **46 Further provision about remands** **E+W**

Schedule 5 (which makes further provision about the remand of a person under sections 43(5) and 44(4)) has effect.

#### Commencement Information

**I49** S. 46 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

### **[<sup>F18</sup>46A Breach of injunction: supplementary powers in respect of under-18s** **E+W**

Schedule 5A (which makes provision about the powers of the court in relation to breach of an injunction by a respondent aged under 18) has effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F18** S. 46A inserted (E.W.) (9.1.2012) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), [ss. 39\(2\)](#), 59(1); [S.I. 2011/3016](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

### *[<sup>F19</sup> Appeals*

#### Textual Amendments

**F19** S. 46B and cross-heading inserted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), [s. 61\(2\)](#), [Sch. 12 para. 2](#) (with [s. 18\(6\)](#)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), [art. 3\(c\)](#)

### **46B Appeals against decisions of youth courts** **E+W**

- (1) An appeal lies to the Crown Court against a decision of a youth court made under this Part.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) On an appeal under this section the Crown Court may make—
  - (a) whatever orders are necessary to give effect to its determination of the appeal;
  - (b) whatever incidental or consequential orders appear to it to be just.
- (3) An order of the Crown Court made on an appeal under this section (other than one directing that an application be re-heard by a youth court) is to be treated for the purposes of section 42 as an order of a youth court.]

### *Miscellaneous*

#### 47 **Guidance** E+W

- (1) The Secretary of State must issue guidance relating to injunctions under this Part.
- (2) The Secretary of State may revise any guidance issued under subsection (1).
- (3) Before issuing or revising any guidance under this section the Secretary of State must consult the Lord Chief Justice of England and Wales and such other persons as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate.
- (4) The Secretary of State must lay any guidance issued or revised under this section before Parliament.
- (5) The Secretary of State must publish any guidance issued or revised under this section.
- (6) Each of the following must have regard to any guidance published under subsection (5) —
  - (a) a chief officer of police for a police area;
  - (b) the chief constable of the British Transport Police Force;
  - (c) a local authority.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I50** S. 47 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

#### 48 **Supplemental** E+W

- <sup>F20</sup>(1) . . . . .
- (2) Rules of court may provide that an appeal from a decision <sup>F21</sup>... to which this subsection applies may be made without notice being given to the respondent.
- (3) Subsection (2) [<sup>F22</sup>applies—
  - (a) to a decision under section 39(4)(a) that an application without notice be dismissed, and
  - (b) to a decision] to refuse to grant an interim injunction under section 41.
- [<sup>F23</sup>(4) In relation to a respondent attaining the age of 18 after the commencement of proceedings under this Part, rules of court may—
  - (a) provide for the transfer of the proceedings from a youth court to the High Court or the county court;



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) prescribe circumstances in which the proceedings may or must remain in a youth court.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F20** S. 48(1) omitted (22.4.2014) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(3), [Sch. 9 para. 51\(2\)](#); [S.I. 2014/954](#), art. 2(c) (with art. 3) (with transitional provisions and savings in [S.I. 2014/956](#), arts. 3-11)
- F21** Words in s. 48(2) omitted (1.6.2015) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 3\(a\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(c)
- F22** Words in s. 48(3) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 3\(b\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(c)
- F23** S. 48(4) inserted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), [ss. 18\(4\)](#), 61(2) (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(a)

#### Commencement Information

- I51** S. 48 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), art. 2

## 49 Interpretation **E+W**

- (1) In this Part—

“application without notice” has the meaning given by section 39(2);

“consultation requirement” has the meaning given by section 38(2);

[<sup>F24</sup>“court” (except in Schedule 5A)—

(a) in the case of a respondent aged under 18, means a youth court, and

(b) in any other case, means the High Court or the county court,

but this is subject to any provision in rules of court that is or could be made under section 48(4);]

[<sup>F25</sup>“drug-dealing activity” has the meaning given by section 34(7); ]

[<sup>F26</sup>“judge”, in relation to a youth court, means a person qualified to sit as a member of that court; ]

“local authority” has the meaning given by section 37(2);

“relevant judge” has the meaning given by section 43(7);

“respondent” means the person in respect of whom an application for an injunction is made or (as the context requires) the person against whom such an injunction is granted;

“review hearing” has the meaning given by section 36(5);

“specify”, in relation to an injunction, means specify in the injunction;

“violence” includes violence against property.

- (2) Any reference in this Part to an injunction under this Part includes a reference to an interim injunction.

#### Textual Amendments

- F24** Definition “court” in s. 49(1) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), [ss. 18\(2\)](#), 61(2) (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(a)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F25** Definition "drug-dealing activity" in s. 49(1) inserted (1.6.2015) by [Serious Crime Act 2015 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 88(1), [Sch. 4 para. 85](#); [S.I. 2015/820](#), reg. 3(q)(ix)
- F26** Definition "judge" in s. 49(1) inserted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 4](#) (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(c)

#### Commencement Information

- I52** S. 49 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

## 50 Review of operation of this Part **E+W**

- (1) The Secretary of State must—
  - (a) review the operation of this Part, and
  - (b) prepare and publish a report on the outcome of the review.
- (2) The report must be published before the end of the period of 3 years beginning with the day on which this Part comes into force.
- (3) The Secretary of State must lay the report before Parliament.

#### Commencement Information

- I53** S. 50 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

## PART 5 **U.K.**

### PROCEEDS OF CRIME

#### *Confiscation*

## 51 Recovery of expenses etc **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 55 (sums received by designated officer in England and Wales) for subsection (7) substitute—
  - “(7) Subsection (4) does not apply in relation to the remuneration of a receiver if the receiver is a person falling within subsection (8).
- (8) The following fall within this subsection—
  - (a) a constable,
  - (b) a person employed by a police authority in England and Wales under section 15 of the Police Act 1996 or a member of staff of the City of London police force,
  - (c) an accredited financial investigator,
  - (d) a member of staff of the Crown Prosecution Service,
  - (e) a member of staff of the Serious Fraud Office,
  - (f) a member of staff of the Revenue and Customs Prosecutions Office,
  - (g) a member of staff of the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs,

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (h) a member of staff of SOCA,
  - (i) a member of staff of any government department not mentioned above.
- (9) It is immaterial for the purposes of subsection (7) whether a person falls within subsection (8) by virtue of a permanent or temporary appointment or a secondment from elsewhere.
- (10) The reference in subsection (8) to an accredited financial investigator is a reference to an accredited financial investigator who falls within a description specified in an order made for the purposes of that subsection by the Secretary of State under section 453.”
- (3) In section 203 (sums received by chief clerk in Northern Ireland) for subsection (7) substitute—
- “(7) Subsection (4) does not apply in relation to the remuneration of a receiver if the receiver is a person falling within subsection (8).
- (8) The following fall within this subsection—
- (a) a constable,
  - (b) a member of staff of the Northern Ireland Policing Board,
  - (c) an accredited financial investigator,
  - (d) a member of staff of the Public Prosecution Service for Northern Ireland,
  - (e) a member of staff of the Serious Fraud Office,
  - (f) a member of staff of a Northern Ireland department,
  - (g) a member of staff of the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs,
  - (h) a member of staff of SOCA.
- (9) It is immaterial for the purposes of subsection (7) whether a person falls within subsection (8) by virtue of a permanent or temporary appointment or a secondment from elsewhere.
- (10) The reference in subsection (8) to an accredited financial investigator is a reference to an accredited financial investigator who falls within a description specified in an order made for the purposes of that subsection by the Secretary of State under section 453.”

**Commencement Information**

**I54** S. 51 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(f)

**52 Power to retain seized property: England and Wales U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 41 insert—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

#### **“41A Restraint orders: power to retain seized property etc.**

- (1) A restraint order may include provision authorising the detention of any property to which it applies if the property—
    - (a) is seized by an appropriate officer under a relevant seizure power, or
    - (b) is produced to an appropriate officer in compliance with a production order under section 345.
  - (2) Provision under subsection (1) may, in particular—
    - (a) relate to specified property, to property of a specified description or to all property to which the restraint order applies;
    - (b) relate to property that has already been seized or produced or to property that may be seized or produced in future.
  - (3) “Appropriate officer” means—
    - (a) an accredited financial investigator;
    - (b) a constable;
    - (c) an officer of Revenue and Customs;
    - (d) a member of staff of SOCA;
    - (e) a member of staff of the relevant director (within the meaning of section 352(5A)).
  - (4) “Relevant seizure power” means a power to seize property which is conferred by or by virtue of—
    - (a) section 47C,
    - (b) section 352, or
    - (c) Part 2 or 3 of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (including as applied by order under section 114(2) of that Act).
  - (5) The Secretary of State may by order amend the definition of “relevant seizure power”.
- (3) After section 44 insert—

#### **“44A Detention of property pending appeal**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a restraint order includes provision under section 41A authorising the detention of property, and
  - (b) the restraint order is discharged under section 42(5) or 43(3)(b).
- (2) This section also applies where—
  - (a) a restraint order includes provision under section 41A authorising the detention of property, and
  - (b) the restraint order is varied under section 42(5) or 43(3)(b) so as to omit any such provision.
- (3) The property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against—
  - (a) the decision to discharge or vary the restraint order, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against that decision.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

I55 S. 52 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a)

### 53 Power to retain seized property: Scotland **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 120 insert—

#### “120A Restraint orders: power to retain seized property etc.

- (1) A restraint order may include provision authorising the detention of any property to which it applies if the property—
  - (a) is seized by an appropriate officer under a relevant seizure power, or
  - (b) is produced to an appropriate officer in compliance with a production order under section 380.
- (2) Provision under subsection (1) may, in particular—
  - (a) relate to specified property, to property of a specified description or to all property to which the restraint order applies;
  - (b) relate to property that has already been seized or produced or to property that may be seized or produced in future.
- (3) “Appropriate officer” means—
  - (a) a constable;
  - (b) an officer of Revenue and Customs;
  - (c) a member of staff of SOCA.
- (4) “Relevant seizure power” means a power to seize property conferred by or by virtue of—
  - (a) section 127C or 387,
  - (b) a warrant granted under any other enactment or any rule of law, or
  - (c) any other enactment, or any rule of law, under which the authority of a warrant is not required.”
  - (3) After section 122 insert—

#### “122A Detention of property pending appeal

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a restraint order includes provision under section 120A authorising the detention of property, and
  - (b) the restraint order is recalled under section 121(7).
- (2) This section also applies where—
  - (a) a restraint order includes provision under section 120A authorising the detention of property, and
  - (b) the restraint order is varied under section 121(7) so as to omit any such provision.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against (or review of)—
- (a) the decision to recall or vary the restraint order, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against (or review of) that decision.”

#### Commencement Information

**I56** S. 53 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a)

## 54 Power to retain seized property: Northern Ireland **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 190 insert—

### “190A Restraint orders: power to retain seized property

- (1) A restraint order may include provision authorising the detention of any property to which it applies if the property—
- (a) is seized by an appropriate officer under a relevant seizure power, or
  - (b) is produced to an appropriate officer in compliance with a production order under section 345.
- (2) Provision under subsection (1) may, in particular—
- (a) relate to specified property, to property of a specified description or to all property to which the restraint order applies;
  - (b) relate to property that has already been seized or produced or to property that may be seized or produced in future.
- (3) “Appropriate officer” means—
- (a) an accredited financial investigator;
  - (b) a constable;
  - (c) an officer of Revenue and Customs;
  - (d) a member of staff of SOCA;
  - (e) a member of staff of the relevant director (within the meaning of section 352(5A)).
- (4) “Relevant seizure power” means a power to seize property conferred by or by virtue of—
- (a) section 195C,
  - (b) section 352, or
  - (c) Part 3 or 4 of the Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (including as applied by order under Article 85(1) of that Order).
- (5) The Secretary of State may by order amend the definition of “relevant seizure power”.”
- (3) After section 193 insert—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### **“193A Detention of property pending appeal**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a restraint order includes provision under section 190A authorising the detention of property, and
  - (b) the restraint order is discharged under section 191(5) or 192(3)(b).
- (2) This section also applies where—
  - (a) a restraint order includes provision under section 190A authorising the detention of property, and
  - (b) the restraint order is varied under section 191(5) or 192(3)(b) so as to omit any such provision.
- (3) The property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against—
  - (a) the decision to discharge or vary the restraint order, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against that decision.”

#### **Commencement Information**

**I57** S. 54 in force at 1.3.2016 by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(a) (with art. 4)

## **55 Search and seizure of property: England and Wales U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 47 insert—

*“Search and seizure powers*

### **47A Sections 47B to 47S: meaning of “appropriate officer”**

- (1) In sections 47B to 47S “appropriate officer” means—
  - (a) an officer of Revenue and Customs,
  - (b) a constable, or
  - (c) an accredited financial investigator.
- (2) In subsection (1)(c) the reference to an accredited financial investigator is a reference to an accredited financial investigator who falls within a description specified in an order made for the purposes of that provision by the Secretary of State under section 453.

### **47B Conditions for exercise of powers**

- (1) An appropriate officer may exercise the power conferred by section 47C if satisfied that any of the following conditions is met.
- (2) The first condition is that—
  - (a) a criminal investigation has been started in England and Wales with regard to an indictable offence,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) a person has been arrested for the offence,
  - (c) proceedings for the offence have not yet been started against the person in England and Wales,
  - (d) there is reasonable cause to believe that the person has benefited from conduct constituting the offence, and
  - (e) a restraint order is not in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (3) The second condition is that—
- (a) a criminal investigation has been started in England and Wales with regard to an indictable offence,
  - (b) a person has been arrested for the offence,
  - (c) proceedings for the offence have not yet been started against the person in England and Wales, and
  - (d) a restraint order is in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (4) The third condition is that—
- (a) proceedings for an indictable offence have been started in England and Wales and have not been concluded,
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the defendant has benefited from conduct constituting the offence, and
  - (c) a restraint order is not in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (5) The fourth condition is that—
- (a) proceedings for an indictable offence have been started in England and Wales and have not been concluded, and
  - (b) a restraint order is in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (6) The fifth condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 19, 20, 27 or 28 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the defendant has benefited from criminal conduct.
- (7) The sixth condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 21 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the court will decide under that section that the amount found under the new calculation of the defendant's benefit exceeds the relevant amount (as defined in that section).
- (8) The seventh condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 22 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the court will decide under that section that the amount found under the new calculation of the available amount exceeds the relevant amount (as defined in that section).



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (9) The third or fourth condition is not met if the officer believes that—
  - (a) there has been undue delay in continuing the proceedings, or
  - (b) the prosecutor does not intend to proceed.
- (10) If an application mentioned in the fifth, sixth or seventh condition has been made the condition is not met if the officer believes that—
  - (a) there has been undue delay in continuing the application, or
  - (b) the prosecutor does not intend to proceed.
- (11) In relation to the first or second condition references in sections 47C to 47S to the defendant are to the person mentioned in that condition.
- (12) In relation to the first or second condition section 77(9) has effect as if proceedings for the offence had been started against the defendant when the investigation was started.

#### **47C Power to seize property**

- (1) On being satisfied as mentioned in section 47B(1) an appropriate officer may seize any realisable property if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that—
  - (a) the property may otherwise be made unavailable for satisfying any confiscation order that has been or may be made against the defendant, or
  - (b) the value of the property may otherwise be diminished as a result of conduct by the defendant or any other person.
- (2) But the officer may not seize—
  - (a) cash, or
  - (b) exempt property.
- (3) “Cash” has the same meaning as in section 289.
- (4) “Exempt property” means—
  - (a) such tools, books, vehicles and other items of equipment as are necessary to the defendant for use personally in the defendant's employment, business or vocation;
  - (b) such clothing, bedding, furniture, household equipment, provisions or other things as are necessary for satisfying the basic domestic needs of the defendant and the defendant's family.
- (5) In relation to realisable property which is free property held by the recipient of a tainted gift, references in subsection (4) to the defendant are to be read as references to the recipient of that gift.

Section 47B(11) is subject to this subsection.

- (6) The power conferred by this section—
  - (a) may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 47G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power, and
  - (b) is exercisable by an officer of Revenue and Customs only if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that conduct constituting the

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

relevant offence relates to an assigned matter (within the meaning of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979).

- (7) “Relevant offence” means—
- (a) in a case where the officer is satisfied that the first, second, third or fourth condition in section 47B is met, the offence mentioned in that condition,
  - (b) in a case where the officer is satisfied that any of the other conditions in section 47B is met, the offence (or any of the offences) concerned.

#### **47D Search power: premises**

- (1) If an appropriate officer is lawfully on any premises the officer may search the premises for the purpose of finding any property which—
  - (a) the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting may be found there, and
  - (b) if found there, the officer intends to seize under section 47C.
- (2) The power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 47G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.
- (3) “Premises” has the meaning given by section 23 of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984.

#### **47E Search power: people**

- (1) An appropriate officer may exercise the following powers if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a person is carrying property that may be seized under section 47C.
- (2) The officer may, so far as the officer thinks it necessary or expedient for the purpose of seizing the property under that section, require the person—
  - (a) to permit a search of any article with the person,
  - (b) to permit a search of the person.
- (3) An officer exercising a power under subsection (2) may detain the person for so long as is necessary for its exercise.
- (4) A power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 47G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.
- (5) This section does not require a person to submit to an intimate search or strip search (within the meaning of section 164 of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979).

#### **47F Search power: vehicles**

- (1) The powers specified in subsection (4) are exercisable if—
  - (a) an appropriate officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a vehicle contains property that may be seized under section 47C, and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) it appears to the officer that the vehicle is under the control of a person who is in or in the vicinity of the vehicle.
- (2) The powers are exercisable only if the vehicle is—
- (a) in any place to which, at the time of the proposed exercise of the powers, the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission, or
  - (b) in any other place to which at that time people have ready access but which is not a dwelling.
- (3) But if the vehicle is in a garden or yard or other land occupied with and used for the purposes of a dwelling, the officer may exercise the powers under subsection (4) only if the officer has reasonable grounds for believing—
- (a) that the person does not reside in the dwelling, and
  - (b) that the vehicle is not in the place in question with the express or implied permission of another who resides in the dwelling.
- (4) The officer may, so far as the officer thinks it necessary or expedient for the purpose of seizing the property under section 47C, require the person to—
- (a) permit entry to the vehicle,
  - (b) permit a search of the vehicle.
- (5) An officer exercising a power under subsection (4) may detain the vehicle for so long as is necessary for its exercise.
- (6) A power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 47G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.

#### **47G “Appropriate approval”**

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of sections 47C, 47D, 47E and 47F.
- (2) The appropriate approval, in relation to the exercise of a power by an appropriate officer, means the approval of a justice of the peace or (if that is not practicable in any case) the approval of a senior officer.
- (3) A senior officer means—
- (a) in relation to the exercise of a power by an officer of Revenue and Customs, an officer of Revenue and Customs of a rank designated by the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs as equivalent to that of a senior police officer,
  - (b) in relation to the exercise of a power by a constable, a senior police officer,
  - (c) in relation to the exercise of a power by an accredited financial investigator, an accredited financial investigator who falls within a description specified in an order made for this purpose by the Secretary of State under section 453.
- (4) A senior police officer means a police officer of at least the rank of inspector.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

#### **47H Exercise of powers without judicial approval**

- (1) An appropriate officer must give a written report to the appointed person in any case where—
  - (a) the officer seizes property under section 47C without the approval of a justice of the peace, and
  - (b) any of the property seized is not detained for more than 48 hours.
- (2) An appropriate officer must also give a written report to the appointed person in any case where—
  - (a) the officer exercises any of the powers conferred by sections 47D, 47E and 47F without the approval of a justice of the peace, and
  - (b) no property is seized under section 47C.
- (3) A report under this section must give particulars of the circumstances which led the officer to believe that—
  - (a) the powers were exercisable, and
  - (b) it was not practicable to obtain the approval of a justice of the peace.
- (4) The appointed person means a person appointed for the purposes of this subsection by the Secretary of State.
- (5) The appointed person must not be a person employed under or for the purposes of a government department; and the terms and conditions of appointment, including any remuneration or expenses to be paid, are to be determined by the Secretary of State.
- (6) The period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (1)(b) is to be calculated in accordance with subsection (7).
- (7) In calculating a period of 48 hours in accordance with this subsection, no account is to be taken of—
  - (a) any Saturday or Sunday,
  - (b) Christmas Day,
  - (c) Good Friday, or
  - (d) any day that is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in England and Wales.

#### **47I Report by appointed person on exercise of powers**

- (1) As soon as possible after the end of each financial year, the person appointed under section 47H(4) must prepare a report for that year.
- (2) “Financial year” means—
  - (a) the period beginning with the day on which section 55 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009 comes into force and ending with the next 31 March (which is the first financial year), and
  - (b) each subsequent period of twelve months beginning with 1 April.
- (3) The report must give the appointed person's opinion as to the circumstances and manner in which the powers conferred by sections 47C, 47D, 47E and 47F

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

are being exercised in cases where the officer who exercised them is required to give a report under section 47H.

- (4) The report may make any recommendations the appointed person considers appropriate.
- (5) The appointed person must send a copy of the report to the Secretary of State.
- (6) The Secretary of State must—
  - (a) publish any report received under subsection (5), and
  - (b) lay a copy before Parliament.
- (7) Before acting under subsection (6) the Secretary of State must exclude from the report any matter which the Secretary of State thinks is likely to prejudice any criminal investigation or criminal proceedings.
- (8) If the Secretary of State excludes any matter from the report the Secretary of State must comply with subsection (6) in relation to the whole of the report as soon as the Secretary of State thinks that the excluded matter is no longer likely to prejudice any criminal investigation or criminal proceedings.

#### **47J Initial detention of seized property**

- (1) This section applies if an appropriate officer seizes property under section 47C.
- (2) The property may be detained initially for a period of 48 hours.
- (3) The period of 48 hours is to be calculated in accordance with section 47H(7).

#### **47K Further detention pending making of restraint order**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) property is detained under section 47J, and
  - (b) no restraint order is in force in respect of the property.
- (2) If within the period mentioned in section 47J an application is made for a restraint order which includes provision under section 41A authorising detention of the property, the property may be detained until the application is determined or otherwise disposed of.
- (3) If such an application is made within that period and the application is refused, the property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against—
  - (a) the decision to refuse the application, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against that decision.
- (4) In subsection (2) the reference to the period mentioned in section 47J includes that period as extended by any order under section 47M.

#### **47L Further detention pending variation of restraint order**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) property is detained under section 47J,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) a restraint order is in force in respect of the property, and
  - (c) the order does not include provision under section 41A authorising the detention of the property.
- (2) If within the period mentioned in section 47J an application is made for the order to be varied so as to include provision under section 41A authorising detention of the property, the property may be detained until the application is determined or otherwise disposed of.
- (3) If such an application is made within that period and the application is refused, the property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against—
- (a) the decision to refuse the application, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against that decision.

#### **47M Further detention in other cases**

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) property is detained under section 47J,
  - (b) no restraint order is in force in respect of the property, and
  - (c) no application has been made for a restraint order which includes provision under section 41A authorising detention of the property.
- (2) A magistrates' court may by order extend the period for which the property or any part of it may be detained under section 47J if satisfied that—
- (a) any of the conditions in section 47B is met (reading references in that section to the officer as references to the court),
  - (b) the property or part is realisable property other than exempt property (within the meaning of section 47C(4)), and
  - (c) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that—
    - (i) the property may otherwise be made unavailable for satisfying any confiscation order that has been or may be made against the defendant, or
    - (ii) the value of the property may otherwise be diminished as a result of conduct by the defendant or any other person.
- (3) An application for an order may be made by—
- (a) the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs,
  - (b) a constable,
  - (c) an accredited financial investigator, or
  - (d) the prosecutor.
- (4) If the property was seized in reliance on the first or second condition in section 47B, “the prosecutor” means a person who is to have conduct of any proceedings for the offence.
- (5) An order under this section must provide for notice to be given to persons affected by it.
- (6) In this section “part” includes portion.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

#### **47N Discharge, variation and lapse of detention order**

- (1) An order under section 47M may be discharged or varied.
- (2) An application for variation or discharge of the order may be made by—
  - (a) a person mentioned in section 47M(3), or
  - (b) any person affected by the order.
- (3) On an application under this section the court must discharge the order if—
  - (a) the order was made on the ground that the first or second condition in section 47B was met but proceedings for the offence mentioned in that condition have not been started within a reasonable time,
  - (b) the order was made on the ground that the third or fourth condition in section 47B was met but proceedings for the offence mentioned in that condition have now been concluded,
  - (c) the order was made on the ground that the fifth, sixth or seventh condition in section 47B was met but the application mentioned in that condition has now been concluded or, as the case may be, has not been made within a reasonable time.
- (4) An order made under section 47M lapses if a restraint order is made in respect of the property to which it relates (but provision authorising detention of the property may have been included in the restraint order by virtue of section 41A).

#### **47O Appeals**

- (1) If on an application for an order under section 47M the magistrates' court decides not to make an order, a person mentioned in subsection (3) of that section may appeal to the Crown Court against the decision.
- (2) If an application is made under section 47N in relation to an order the following persons may appeal to the Crown Court in respect of the magistrates' court's decision on the application—
  - (a) a person mentioned in section 47M(3), or
  - (b) any person affected by the order.

#### **47P Detention of property pending section 47O appeal**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) an application for an order under section 47M is made within the period mentioned in section 47J, and
  - (b) the application is refused.
- (2) This section also applies where—
  - (a) an order is made under section 47M extending the period for which property may be detained under section 47J, and
  - (b) the order is discharged or varied so that detention of the property is no longer authorised by virtue of the order.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) The property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against the decision to refuse the application or discharge or vary the order (as the case may be).

#### **47Q Hearsay evidence in detention order proceedings**

- (1) Evidence must not be excluded in detention order proceedings on the ground that it is hearsay (of whatever degree).
- (2) Sections 2 to 4 of the Civil Evidence Act 1995 apply in relation to detention order proceedings as those sections apply in relation to civil proceedings.
- (3) Detention order proceedings are proceedings—
- (a) for an order under section 47M;
  - (b) for the discharge or variation of such an order;
  - (c) on an appeal under section 47O.
- (4) Hearsay is a statement which is made otherwise than by a person while giving oral evidence in the proceedings and which is tendered as evidence of the matters stated.
- (5) Nothing in this section affects the admissibility of evidence which is admissible apart from this section.

#### **47R Release of property**

- (1) This section applies in relation to property which—
- (a) has been seized by an appropriate officer under section 47C, and
  - (b) is detained under or by virtue of any of sections 47J to 47M and 47P.
- (2) The property must be released if at any time an appropriate officer decides that the detention condition is no longer met.
- (3) The detention condition is met for so long as—
- (a) any of the conditions in section 47B is met, and
  - (b) there are reasonable grounds for the suspicion mentioned in section 47C(1).
- (4) Nothing in this section requires property to be released if there is a power to detain it otherwise than under or by virtue of sections 47J to 47M and 47P.
- (5) Nothing in this section affects the operation of any power or duty to release property that arises apart from this section.

*Code of practice about search and seizure and detention of property*

#### **47S Codes of practice**

- (1) The Secretary of State must make a code of practice in connection with—
- (a) the carrying out by appropriate officers of the functions conferred by sections 47C to 47H,



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the carrying out by senior officers of their functions under section 47G, and
    - (c) the detention of property under or by virtue of sections 41A, 44A and 47J to 47P.
  - (2) Where the Secretary of State proposes to issue a code of practice the Secretary of State must—
    - (a) publish a draft,
    - (b) consider any representations made about the draft,
    - (c) if the Secretary of State thinks appropriate, modify the draft in the light of any such representations.
  - (3) The Secretary of State must lay a draft of the code before Parliament.
  - (4) When the Secretary of State has laid a draft of the code before Parliament the Secretary of State may bring it into operation by order.
  - (5) The Secretary of State may revise the whole or any part of the code and issue the code as revised; and subsections (2) to (4) apply to such a revised code as they apply to the original code.
  - (6) A failure by a person to comply with a provision of the code does not of itself make the person liable to criminal or civil proceedings.
  - (7) The code is admissible in evidence in criminal or civil proceedings and is to be taken into account by a court or tribunal in any case in which it appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant.”
- (3) Omit section 45 (seizure).
  - (4) In section 69 (powers of court and receiver)—
    - (a) in subsection (1) after paragraph (b) insert—
      - “(c) the powers conferred on appropriate officers by sections 47C to 47L;
      - (d) the powers conferred on senior officers by section 47G.”
    - (b) at the end of the heading insert “ etc. ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I58** S. 55(1)(2) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, art. 3

**I59** S. 55(1)(2) in force at 1.6.2015 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a)

**I60** S. 55(3)(4) in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a) (with art. 4(1)(2))

## 56 Search and seizure of property: Scotland **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 127 insert—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

*“Search and seizure powers*

**127A Sections 127B to 127R: meaning of “appropriate officer”**

In sections 127B to 127R “appropriate officer” means—

- (a) an officer of Revenue and Customs, or
- (b) a constable.

**127B Conditions for exercise of powers**

- (1) An appropriate officer may exercise the power conferred by section 127C if satisfied that any of the following conditions is met.
- (2) The first condition is that—
  - (a) a criminal investigation has been started in Scotland with regard to an indictable offence,
  - (b) a person has been arrested for the offence,
  - (c) proceedings for the offence have not yet been started against the person in Scotland,
  - (d) there is reasonable cause to believe that the person has benefited from conduct constituting the offence, and
  - (e) a restraint order is not in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (3) The second condition is that—
  - (a) a criminal investigation has been started in Scotland with regard to an indictable offence,
  - (b) a person has been arrested for the offence,
  - (c) proceedings for the offence have not yet been started against the person in Scotland, and
  - (d) a restraint order is in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (4) The third condition is that—
  - (a) proceedings for an indictable offence have been started in Scotland and have not been concluded,
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the accused has benefited from conduct constituting the offence, and
  - (c) a restraint order is not in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (5) The fourth condition is that—
  - (a) proceedings for an indictable offence have been started in Scotland and have not been concluded, and
  - (b) a restraint order is in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (6) The fifth condition is that—
  - (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 104, 105, 111 or 112 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the accused has benefited from criminal conduct.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (7) The sixth condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 106 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the court will decide under that section that the amount found under the new calculation of the accused's benefit exceeds the relevant amount (as defined in that section).
- (8) The seventh condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 107 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the court will decide under that section that the amount found under the new calculation of the available amount exceeds the relevant amount (as defined in that section).
- (9) The third or fourth condition is not met if the officer believes that—
- (a) there has been undue delay in continuing the proceedings, or
  - (b) the prosecutor does not intend to proceed.
- (10) If an application mentioned in the fifth, sixth or seventh condition has been made the condition is not met if the officer believes that—
- (a) there has been undue delay in continuing the application, or
  - (b) the prosecutor does not intend to proceed.
- (11) In relation to the first or second condition references in sections 127C to 127R to the accused are to the person mentioned in that condition.
- (12) In relation to the first or second condition section 144(8) has effect as if proceedings for the offence had been started against the accused when the investigation was started.

### **127C Power to seize property**

- (1) On being satisfied as mentioned in section 127B(1) an appropriate officer may seize any realisable property if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that—
- (a) the property may otherwise be made unavailable for satisfying any confiscation order that has been or may be made against the accused, or
  - (b) the value of the property may otherwise be diminished as a result of conduct by the accused or any other person.
- (2) But the officer may not seize—
- (a) cash, or
  - (b) exempt property.
- (3) “Cash” has the same meaning as in section 289.
- (4) “Exempt property” means—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) such tools, books, vehicles and other items of equipment as are necessary to the accused for use personally in the accused's employment, business or vocation;
  - (b) such clothing, bedding, furniture, household equipment, provisions or other things as are necessary for satisfying the basic domestic needs of the accused and the accused's family.
- (5) In relation to realisable property which is free property held by the recipient of a tainted gift, references in subsection (4) to the accused are to be read as references to the recipient of that gift.
- Section 127B(11) is subject to this subsection.
- (6) The power conferred by this section—
- (a) may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 127G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power, and
  - (b) is exercisable by an officer of Revenue and Customs only if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that conduct constituting the relevant offence relates to an assigned matter (within the meaning of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979).
- (7) “Relevant offence” means—
- (a) in a case where the officer is satisfied that the first, second, third or fourth condition in section 127B is met, the offence mentioned in that condition,
  - (b) in a case where the officer is satisfied that any of the other conditions in section 127B is met, the offence (or any of the offences) concerned.

#### **127D Search power: premises**

- (1) If an appropriate officer is lawfully on any premises the officer may search the premises for the purpose of finding any property which—
- (a) the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting may be found there, and
  - (b) if found there, the officer intends to seize under section 127C.
- (2) The power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 127G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.
- (3) “Premises” has the meaning given by section 23 of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984.

#### **127E Search power: people**

- (1) An appropriate officer may exercise the following powers if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a person is carrying property that may be seized under section 127C.
- (2) The officer may, so far as the officer thinks it necessary or expedient for the purpose of seizing the property under that section, require the person—
- (a) to permit a search of any article with the person,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) to permit a search of the person.
- (3) An officer exercising a power under subsection (2) may detain the person for so long as is necessary for its exercise.
- (4) A power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 127G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.
- (5) This section does not require a person to submit to an intimate search or strip search (within the meaning of section 164 of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979).

#### **127F Search power: vehicles**

- (1) The powers specified in subsection (4) are exercisable if—
  - (a) an appropriate officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a vehicle contains property that may be seized under section 127C, and
  - (b) it appears to the officer that the vehicle is under the control of a person who is in or in the vicinity of the vehicle.
- (2) The powers are exercisable only if the vehicle is—
  - (a) in any place to which, at the time of the proposed exercise of the powers, the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission, or
  - (b) in any other place to which at that time people have ready access but which is not a dwelling.
- (3) But if the vehicle is in a garden or yard or other land occupied with and used for the purposes of a dwelling, the officer may exercise the powers under subsection (4) only if the officer has reasonable grounds for believing—
  - (a) that the person does not reside in the dwelling, and
  - (b) that the vehicle is not in the place in question with the express or implied permission of another who resides in the dwelling.
- (4) The officer may, so far as the officer thinks it necessary or expedient for the purpose of seizing the property under section 127C, require the person to—
  - (a) permit entry to the vehicle,
  - (b) permit a search of the vehicle.
- (5) An officer exercising a power under subsection (4) may detain the vehicle for so long as is necessary for its exercise.
- (6) A power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 127G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.

#### **127G “Appropriate approval”**

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of sections 127C, 127D, 127E and 127F.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) The appropriate approval, in relation to the exercise of a power by an appropriate officer, means the approval of the sheriff or (if that is not practicable in any case) the approval of a senior officer.
- (3) A senior officer means—
  - (a) in relation to the exercise of a power by an officer of Revenue and Customs, an officer of Revenue and Customs of a rank designated by the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs as equivalent to that of a senior police officer,
  - (b) in relation to the exercise of a power by a constable, a senior police officer.
- (4) A senior police officer means a police officer of at least the rank of inspector.

### **127H Exercise of powers without judicial approval**

- (1) An appropriate officer must give a written report to the appointed person in any case where—
  - (a) the officer seizes property under section 127C without the approval of the sheriff, and
  - (b) any of the property seized is not detained for more than 48 hours.
- (2) An appropriate officer must also give a written report to the appointed person in any case where—
  - (a) the officer exercises any of the powers conferred by sections 127D, 127E and 127F without the approval of the sheriff, and
  - (b) no property is seized under section 127C.
- (3) A report under this section must give particulars of the circumstances which led the officer to believe that—
  - (a) the powers were exercisable, and
  - (b) it was not practicable to obtain the approval of the sheriff.
- (4) The appointed person means a person appointed for the purposes of this subsection by the Scottish Ministers.
- (5) The appointed person must not be a person employed under or for the purposes of the Scottish Administration; and the terms and conditions of appointment, including any remuneration or expenses to be paid, are to be determined by the Scottish Ministers.
- (6) The period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (1)(b) is to be calculated in accordance with subsection (7).
- (7) In calculating a period of 48 hours in accordance with this subsection, no account is to be taken of—
  - (a) any Saturday or Sunday,
  - (b) Christmas Day,
  - (c) Good Friday,
  - (d) any day that is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in Scotland, or

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (e) any day prescribed under section 8(2) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 as a court holiday in a sheriff court in the sheriff court district within which the power is exercised.

### **127I Report by appointed person on exercise of powers**

- (1) As soon as possible after the end of each financial year, the person appointed under section 127H(4) must prepare a report for that year.
- (2) “Financial year” means—
  - (a) the period beginning with the day on which section 56 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009 comes into force and ending with the next 31 March (which is the first financial year), and
  - (b) each subsequent period of twelve months beginning with 1 April.
- (3) The report must give the appointed person's opinion as to the circumstances and manner in which the powers conferred by sections 127C, 127D, 127E and 127F are being exercised in cases where the officer who exercised them is required to give a report under section 127H.
- (4) The report may make any recommendations the appointed person considers appropriate.
- (5) The appointed person must send a copy of the report to the Scottish Ministers.
- (6) The Scottish Ministers must—
  - (a) publish any report received under subsection (5), and
  - (b) lay a copy before the Scottish Parliament.
- (7) Before acting under subsection (6) the Scottish Ministers must exclude from the report any matter which the Scottish Ministers think is likely to prejudice any criminal investigation or criminal proceedings.
- (8) If the Scottish Ministers exclude any matter from the report they must comply with subsection (6) in relation to the whole of the report as soon as they think that the excluded matter is no longer likely to prejudice any criminal investigation or criminal proceedings.

### **127J Initial detention of seized property**

- (1) This section applies if an appropriate officer seizes property under section 127C.
- (2) The property may be detained initially for a period of 48 hours.
- (3) The period of 48 hours is to be calculated in accordance with section 127H(7).

### **127K Further detention pending making of restraint order**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) property is detained under section 127J, and
  - (b) no restraint order is in force in respect of the property.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) If within the period mentioned in section 127J an application is made for a restraint order which includes provision under section 120A authorising detention of the property, the property may be detained until the application is determined or otherwise disposed of.
- (3) If such an application is made within that period and the application is refused, the property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against (or review of)—
  - (a) the decision to refuse the application, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against (or review of) that decision.
- (4) In subsection (2) the reference to the period mentioned in section 127J includes that period as extended by any order under section 127M.

#### **127L Further detention pending variation of restraint order**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) property is detained under section 127J,
  - (b) a restraint order is in force in respect of the property, and
  - (c) the order does not include provision under section 120A authorising the detention of the property.
- (2) If within the period mentioned in section 127J an application is made for the order to be varied so as to include provision under section 120A authorising detention of the property, the property may be detained until the application is determined or otherwise disposed of.
- (3) If such an application is made within that period and the application is refused, the property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against (or review of)—
  - (a) the decision to refuse the application, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against (or review of) that decision.

#### **127M Further detention in other cases**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) property is detained under section 127J,
  - (b) no restraint order is in force in respect of the property, and
  - (c) no application has been made for a restraint order which includes provision under section 120A authorising detention of the property.
- (2) The sheriff may by order extend the period for which the property or any part of it may be detained under section 127J if satisfied that—
  - (a) any of the conditions in section 127B is met (reading references in that section to the officer as references to the sheriff),
  - (b) the property or part is realisable property other than exempt property (within the meaning of section 127C(4)), and
  - (c) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that—
    - (i) the property may otherwise be made unavailable for satisfying any confiscation order that has been or may be made against the accused, or



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (ii) the value of the property may otherwise be diminished as a result of conduct by the accused or any other person.
- (3) An application for an order may be made by—
  - (a) the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs,
  - (b) a constable, or
  - (c) the prosecutor.
- (4) If the property was seized in reliance on the first or second condition in section 127B, “the prosecutor” means a person who is to have conduct of any proceedings for the offence.
- (5) An order under this section must provide for notice to be given to persons affected by it.
- (6) In this section “part” includes portion.

#### **127N Discharge, variation and lapse of detention order**

- (1) An order under section 127M may be discharged or varied.
- (2) An application for variation or discharge of the order may be made by—
  - (a) a person mentioned in section 127M(3), or
  - (b) any person affected by the order.
- (3) On an application under this section the sheriff must discharge the order if—
  - (a) the order was made on the ground that the first or second condition in section 127B was met but proceedings for the offence mentioned in that condition have not been started within a reasonable time,
  - (b) the order was made on the ground that the third or fourth condition in section 127B was met but proceedings for the offence mentioned in that condition have now been concluded,
  - (c) the order was made on the ground that the fifth, sixth or seventh condition in section 127B was met but the application mentioned in that condition has now been concluded or, as the case may be, has not been made within a reasonable time.
- (4) An order made under section 127M lapses if a restraint order is made in respect of the property to which it relates (but provision authorising detention of the property may have been included in the restraint order by virtue of section 120A).

#### **127O Appeals**

- (1) If on an application for an order under section 127M the sheriff decides not to make an order, a person mentioned in subsection (3) of that section may appeal to the Court of Session against the decision.
- (2) If an application is made under section 127N in relation to an order the following persons may appeal to the Court of Session in respect of the sheriff's decision on the application—
  - (a) a person mentioned in section 127M(3), or
  - (b) any person affected by the order.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (3) An appeal under this section must be made before the end of the period of 21 days starting with the day on which the order was made.
- (4) On an appeal under this section the Court of Session may—
  - (a) make or (as the case may be) discharge the order, or
  - (b) vary the order.

#### **127P Detention of property pending section 127O appeal**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) an application for an order under section 127M is made within the period mentioned in section 127J, and
  - (b) the application is refused.
- (2) This section also applies where—
  - (a) an order is made under section 127M extending the period for which property may be detained under section 127J, and
  - (b) the order is discharged or varied so that detention of the property is no longer authorised by virtue of the order.
- (3) The property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against the decision to refuse the application or discharge or vary the order (as the case may be).

#### **127Q Release of property**

- (1) This section applies in relation to property which—
  - (a) has been seized by an appropriate officer under section 127C, and
  - (b) is detained under or by virtue of any of sections 127J to 127M and 127P.
- (2) The property must be released if at any time an appropriate officer decides that the detention condition is no longer met.
- (3) The detention condition is met for so long as—
  - (a) any of the conditions in section 127B is met, and
  - (b) there are reasonable grounds for the suspicion mentioned in section 127C(1).
- (4) Nothing in this section requires property to be released if there is a power to detain it otherwise than under or by virtue of sections 127J to 127M and 127P.
- (5) Nothing in this section affects the operation of any power or duty to release property that arises apart from this section.

*Guidance about search and seizure and detention of property*

#### **127R Guidance by Lord Advocate**

- (1) The Lord Advocate may issue guidance in connection with—
  - (a) the carrying out by appropriate officers of the functions conferred by sections 127C to 127H,

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the carrying out by senior officers of their functions under section 127G, and
  - (c) the detention of property under or by virtue of sections 120A, 122A and 127J to 127P.
- (2) The Lord Advocate must publish any guidance issued under this section.”
- (3) Omit section 126 (seizure).
- (4) In section 132 (powers of court and administrator)—
- (a) in subsection (1) after paragraph (b) insert—
    - “(c) the powers conferred on appropriate officers by sections 127C to 127L;
    - (d) the powers conferred on senior officers by section 127G.”
  - (b) at the end of the heading insert “ etc ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I61** S. 56(1)(2) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, art. 3

**I62** S. 56(1)(2) in force at 1.6.2015 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a)

**I63** S. 56(3)(4) in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a) (with art. 4(3)(4))

## 57 Search and seizure of property: Northern Ireland **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 195 insert—

*“Search and seizure powers*

### **195A Sections 195B to 195S: meaning of “appropriate officer”**

- (1) In sections 195B to 195S “appropriate officer” means—
- (a) an officer of Revenue and Customs,
  - (b) a constable, or
  - (c) an accredited financial investigator.
- (2) In subsection (1)(c) the reference to an accredited financial investigator is a reference to an accredited financial investigator who falls within a description specified in an order made for the purposes of that provision by the Secretary of State under section 453.

### **195B Conditions for exercise of powers**

- (1) An appropriate officer may exercise the power conferred by section 195C if satisfied that any of the following conditions is met.
- (2) The first condition is that—
- (a) a criminal investigation has been started in Northern Ireland with regard to an indictable offence,
  - (b) a person has been arrested for the offence,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) proceedings for the offence have not yet been started against the person in Northern Ireland,
  - (d) there is reasonable cause to believe that the person has benefited from conduct constituting the offence, and
  - (e) a restraint order is not in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (3) The second condition is that—
- (a) a criminal investigation has been started in Northern Ireland with regard to an indictable offence,
  - (b) a person has been arrested for the offence,
  - (c) proceedings for the offence have not yet been started against the person in Northern Ireland, and
  - (d) a restraint order is in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (4) The third condition is that—
- (a) proceedings for an indictable offence have been started in Northern Ireland and have not been concluded,
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the defendant has benefited from conduct constituting the offence, and
  - (c) a restraint order is not in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (5) The fourth condition is that—
- (a) proceedings for an indictable offence have been started in Northern Ireland and have not been concluded, and
  - (b) a restraint order is in force in respect of any realisable property.
- (6) The fifth condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 169, 170, 177 or 178 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the defendant has benefited from criminal conduct.
- (7) The sixth condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 171 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the court will decide under that section that the amount found under the new calculation of the defendant's benefit exceeds the relevant amount (as defined in that section).
- (8) The seventh condition is that—
- (a) an application by the prosecutor has been made under section 172 and not concluded, or the officer believes that such an application is to be made, and
  - (b) there is reasonable cause to believe that the court will decide under that section that the amount found under the new calculation of the available amount exceeds the relevant amount (as defined in that section).
- (9) The third or fourth condition is not met if the officer believes that—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) there has been undue delay in continuing the proceedings, or
  - (b) the prosecutor does not intend to proceed.
- (10) If an application mentioned in the fifth, sixth or seventh condition has been made the condition is not met if the officer believes that—
- (a) there has been undue delay in continuing the application, or
  - (b) the prosecutor does not intend to proceed.
- (11) In relation to the first or second condition references in sections 195C to 195S to the defendant are to the person mentioned in that condition.
- (12) In relation to the first or second condition section 225(9) has effect as if proceedings for the offence had been started against the defendant when the investigation was started.

### **195C Power to seize property**

- (1) On being satisfied as mentioned in section 195B(1) an appropriate officer may seize any realisable property if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that—
- (a) the property may otherwise be made unavailable for satisfying any confiscation order that has been or may be made against the defendant, or
  - (b) the value of the property may otherwise be diminished as a result of conduct by the defendant or any other person.
- (2) But the officer may not seize—
- (a) cash, or
  - (b) exempt property.
- (3) “Cash” has the same meaning as in section 289.
- (4) “Exempt property” means—
- (a) such tools, books, vehicles and other items of equipment as are necessary to the defendant for use personally in the defendant's employment, business or vocation;
  - (b) such clothing, bedding, furniture, household equipment, provisions or other things as are necessary for satisfying the basic domestic needs of the defendant and the defendant's family.
- (5) In relation to realisable property which is free property held by the recipient of a tainted gift, references in subsection (4) to the defendant are to be read as references to the recipient of that gift.

Section 195B(11) is subject to this subsection.

- (6) The power conferred by this section—
- (a) may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 195G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power, and
  - (b) is exercisable by an officer of Revenue and Customs only if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that conduct constituting the relevant offence relates to an assigned matter (within the meaning of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (7) “Relevant offence” means—
- (a) in a case where the officer is satisfied that the first, second, third or fourth condition in section 195B is met, the offence mentioned in that condition,
  - (b) in a case where the officer is satisfied that any of the other conditions in section 195B is met, the offence (or any of the offences) concerned.

#### **195D Search power: premises**

- (1) If an appropriate officer is lawfully on any premises the officer may search the premises for the purpose of finding any property which—
  - (a) the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting may be found there, and
  - (b) if found there, the officer intends to seize under section 195C.
- (2) The power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 195G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.
- (3) “Premises” has the meaning given by Article 25 of the Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989.

#### **195E Search power: people**

- (1) An appropriate officer may exercise the following powers if the officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a person is carrying property that may be seized under section 195C.
- (2) The officer may, so far as the officer thinks it necessary or expedient for the purpose of seizing the property under that section, require the person—
  - (a) to permit a search of any article with the person,
  - (b) to permit a search of the person.
- (3) An officer exercising a power under subsection (2) may detain the person for so long as is necessary for its exercise.
- (4) A power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 195G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.
- (5) This section does not require a person to submit to an intimate search or strip search (within the meaning of section 164 of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979).

#### **195F Search power: vehicles**

- (1) The powers specified in subsection (4) are exercisable if—
  - (a) an appropriate officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting that a vehicle contains property that may be seized under section 195C, and
  - (b) it appears to the officer that the vehicle is under the control of a person who is in or in the vicinity of the vehicle.
- (2) The powers are exercisable only if the vehicle is—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) in any place to which, at the time of the proposed exercise of the powers, the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission, or
  - (b) in any other place to which at that time people have ready access but which is not a dwelling.
- (3) But if the vehicle is in a garden or yard or other land occupied with and used for the purposes of a dwelling, the officer may exercise the powers under subsection (4) only if the officer has reasonable grounds for believing—
- (a) that the person does not reside in the dwelling, and
  - (b) that the vehicle is not in the place in question with the express or implied permission of another who resides in the dwelling.
- (4) The officer may, so far as the officer thinks it necessary or expedient for the purpose of seizing the property under section 195C, require the person to—
- (a) permit entry to the vehicle,
  - (b) permit a search of the vehicle.
- (5) An officer exercising a power under subsection (4) may detain the vehicle for so long as is necessary for its exercise.
- (6) A power conferred by this section may be exercised only with the appropriate approval under section 195G unless, in the circumstances, it is not practicable to obtain that approval before exercising the power.

### **195G “Appropriate approval”**

- (1) This section has effect for the purposes of sections 195C, 195D, 195E and 195F.
- (2) The appropriate approval, in relation to the exercise of a power by an appropriate officer, means the approval of a lay magistrate or (if that is not practicable in any case) the approval of a senior officer.
- (3) A senior officer means—
  - (a) in relation to the exercise of a power by an officer of Revenue and Customs, an officer of Revenue and Customs of a rank designated by the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs as equivalent to that of a senior police officer,
  - (b) in relation to the exercise of a power by a constable, a senior police officer,
  - (c) in relation to the exercise of a power by an accredited financial investigator, an accredited financial investigator who falls within a description specified in an order made for this purpose by the Secretary of State under section 453.
- (4) A senior police officer means a police officer of at least the rank of inspector.

### **195H Exercise of powers without judicial approval**

- (1) An appropriate officer must give a written report to the appointed person in any case where—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) the officer seizes property under section 195C without the approval of a lay magistrate, and
  - (b) any of the property seized is not detained for more than 48 hours.
- (2) An appropriate officer must also give a written report to the appointed person in any case where—
- (a) the officer exercises any of the powers conferred by sections 195D, 195E and 195F without the approval of a lay magistrate, and
  - (b) no property is seized under section 195C.
- (3) A report under this section must give particulars of the circumstances which led the officer to believe that—
- (a) the powers were exercisable, and
  - (b) it was not practicable to obtain the approval of a lay magistrate.
- (4) The appointed person means a person appointed for the purposes of this subsection by the [<sup>F27</sup>Department of Justice].
- (5) The appointed person must not be a person employed under or for the purposes of a government department; and the terms and conditions of appointment, including any remuneration or expenses to be paid, are to be determined by the [<sup>F28</sup>Department of Justice].
- [<sup>F29</sup>(5A) “Government department” includes a Northern Ireland department.]
- (6) The period of 48 hours mentioned in subsection (1)(b) is to be calculated in accordance with subsection (7).
- (7) In calculating a period of 48 hours in accordance with this subsection, no account is to be taken of—
- (a) any Saturday or Sunday,
  - (b) Christmas Day,
  - (c) Good Friday, or
  - (d) any day that is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in Northern Ireland.

### **195I Report by appointed person on exercise of powers**

- (1) As soon as possible after the end of each financial year, the person appointed under section 195H(4) must prepare a report for that year.
- (2) “Financial year” means—
- (a) the period beginning with the day on which section 57 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009 comes into force and ending with the next 31 March (which is the first financial year), and
  - (b) each subsequent period of twelve months beginning with 1 April.
- (3) The report must give the appointed person's opinion as to the circumstances and manner in which the powers conferred by sections 195C, 195D, 195E and 195F are being exercised in cases where the officer who exercised them is required to give a report under section 195H.
- (4) The report may make any recommendations the appointed person considers appropriate.



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (5) The appointed person must send a copy of the report to the [<sup>F30</sup>Department of Justice].
- (6) The [<sup>F31</sup>Department of Justice] must—
  - (a) publish any report received under subsection (5), and
  - (b) lay a copy before [<sup>F32</sup>the Northern Ireland Assembly].
- [<sup>F33</sup>(6A) Section 41(3) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 applies for the purposes of subsection (6)(b) in relation to the laying of a copy of a report as it applies in relation to the laying of a statutory document under an enactment.]
- (7) Before acting under subsection (6) the [<sup>F34</sup>Department of Justice] must exclude from the report any matter which the [<sup>F34</sup>Department of Justice] thinks is likely to prejudice any criminal investigation or criminal proceedings.
- (8) If the [<sup>F34</sup>Department of Justice] excludes any matter from the report the [<sup>F34</sup>Department of Justice] must comply with subsection (6) in relation to the whole of the report as soon as the [<sup>F34</sup>Department of Justice] thinks that the excluded matter is no longer likely to prejudice any criminal investigation or criminal proceedings.

#### **195J Initial detention of seized property**

- (1) This section applies if an appropriate officer seizes property under section 195C.
- (2) The property may be detained initially for a period of 48 hours.
- (3) The period of 48 hours is to be calculated in accordance with section 195H(7).

#### **195K Further detention pending making of restraint order**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) property is detained under section 195J, and
  - (b) no restraint order is in force in respect of the property.
- (2) If within the period mentioned in section 195J an application is made for a restraint order which includes provision under section 190A authorising detention of the property, the property may be detained until the application is determined or otherwise disposed of.
- (3) If such an application is made within that period and the application is refused, the property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against—
  - (a) the decision to refuse the application, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against that decision.
- (4) In subsection (2) the reference to the period mentioned in section 195J includes that period as extended by any order under section 195M.

#### **195L Further detention pending variation of restraint order**

- (1) This section applies if—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) property is detained under section 195J,
  - (b) a restraint order is in force in respect of the property, and
  - (c) the order does not include provision under section 190A authorising the detention of the property.
- (2) If within the period mentioned in section 195J an application is made for the order to be varied so as to include provision under section 190A authorising detention of the property, the property may be detained until the application is determined or otherwise disposed of.
- (3) If such an application is made within that period and the application is refused, the property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against—
- (a) the decision to refuse the application, or
  - (b) any decision made on an appeal against that decision.

#### **195M Further detention in other cases**

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) property is detained under section 195J,
  - (b) no restraint order is in force in respect of the property, and
  - (c) no application has been made for a restraint order which includes provision under section 190A authorising detention of the property.
- (2) A magistrates' court may by order extend the period for which the property or any part of it may be detained under section 195J if satisfied that—
- (a) any of the conditions in section 195B is met (reading references in that section to the officer as references to the court),
  - (b) the property or part is realisable property other than exempt property (within the meaning of section 195C(4)), and
  - (c) there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that—
    - (i) the property may otherwise be made unavailable for satisfying any confiscation order that has been or may be made against the defendant, or
    - (ii) the value of the property may otherwise be diminished as a result of conduct by the defendant or any other person.
- (3) An application for an order may be made by—
- (a) the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs,
  - (b) a constable,
  - (c) an accredited financial investigator, or
  - (d) the prosecutor.
- (4) If the property was seized in reliance on the first or second condition in section 195B, “the prosecutor” means a person who is to have conduct of any proceedings for the offence.
- (5) An order under this section must provide for notice to be given to persons affected by it.
- (6) In this section “part” includes portion.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### **195N Discharge, variation and lapse of detention order**

- (1) An order under section 195N may be discharged or varied.
- (2) An application for variation or discharge of the order may be made by—
  - (a) a person mentioned in section 195M(3), or
  - (b) any person affected by the order.
- (3) On an application under this section the court must discharge the order if—
  - (a) the order was made on the ground that the first or second condition in section 195B was met but proceedings for the offence mentioned in that condition have not been started within a reasonable time,
  - (b) the order was made on the ground that the third or fourth condition in section 195B was met but proceedings for the offence mentioned in that condition have now been concluded,
  - (c) the order was made on the ground that the fifth, sixth or seventh condition in section 195B was met but the application mentioned in that condition has now been concluded or, as the case may be, has not been made within a reasonable time.
- (4) An order made under section 195M lapses if a restraint order is made in respect of the property to which it relates (but provision authorising detention of the property may have been included in the restraint order by virtue of section 190A).

### **195O Appeals**

- (1) If on an application for an order under section 195M the court decides not to make one, a person mentioned in subsection (3) of that section may appeal to the county court against the decision.
- (2) If an application is made under section 195N in relation to an order the following persons may appeal to the county court in respect of the magistrates' court's decision on the application—
  - (a) a person mentioned in section 195M(3), or
  - (b) any person affected by the order.

### **195P Detention of property pending section 195O appeal**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) an application for an order under section 195M is made within the period mentioned in section 195J, and
  - (b) the application is refused.
- (2) This section also applies where—
  - (a) an order is made under section 195M extending the period for which property may be detained under section 195J, and
  - (b) the order is discharged or varied so that detention of the property is no longer authorised by virtue of the order.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) The property may be detained until there is no further possibility of an appeal against the decision to refuse the application or discharge or vary the order (as the case may be).

### **195Q Hearsay evidence in detention order proceedings**

- (1) Evidence must not be excluded in detention order proceedings on the ground that it is hearsay (of whatever degree).
- (2) Articles 4 and 5 of the Civil Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 apply in relation to detention order proceedings as those articles apply in relation to civil proceedings.
- (3) Detention order proceedings are proceedings—
- (a) for an order under section 195M;
  - (b) for the discharge or variation of such an order;
  - (c) on an appeal under section 195O.
- (4) Hearsay is a statement which is made otherwise than by a person while giving oral evidence in the proceedings and which is tendered as evidence of the matters stated.
- (5) Nothing in this section affects the admissibility of evidence which is admissible apart from this section.

### **195R Release of property**

- (1) This section applies in relation to property which—
- (a) has been seized by an appropriate officer under section 195C, and
  - (b) is detained under or by virtue of any of sections 195J to 195M and 195P.
- (2) The property must be released if at any time an appropriate officer decides that the detention condition is no longer met.
- (3) The detention condition is met for so long as—
- (a) any of the conditions in section 195B is met, and
  - (b) there are reasonable grounds for the suspicion mentioned in section 195C(1).
- (4) Nothing in this section requires property to be released if there is a power to detain it otherwise than under or by virtue of sections 195J to 195M and 195P.
- (5) Nothing in this section affects the operation of any power or duty to release property that arises apart from this section.

*Code of practice about search and seizure and  
detention of property*<sup>F35</sup>: Secretary of State]

### **195S Codes of practice**

- (1) The Secretary of State must make a code of practice in connection with—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) the carrying out by [<sup>F36</sup>officers of Revenue and Customs] of the functions conferred by section 195C to 195H,
- (b) the carrying out by senior officers of their functions under section 195G, and
- (c) the detention of property [<sup>F37</sup>by officers of Revenue and Customs and members of staff of SOCA] under or by virtue of sections 190A, 193A and 195J to 195P.

[<sup>F38</sup>(1A) In subsection (1) senior officers means officers of Revenue and Customs of a rank designated by the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs as equivalent to that of a police officer of at least the rank of inspector.]

- (2) Where the Secretary of State proposes to issue a code of practice the Secretary of State must—
  - (a) publish a draft,
  - (b) consider any representations made about the draft,
  - (c) if the Secretary of State thinks appropriate, modify the draft in the light of any such representations.
- (3) The Secretary of State must lay a draft of the code before Parliament.
- (4) When the Secretary of State has laid a draft of the code before Parliament the Secretary of State may bring it into operation by order.
- (5) The Secretary of State may revise the whole or any part of the code and issue the code as revised; and subsections (2) to (4) apply to such a revised code as they apply to the original code.
- (6) A failure by a person to comply with a provision of the code does not of itself make the person liable to criminal or civil proceedings.
- (7) The code is admissible in evidence in criminal or civil proceedings and is to be taken into account by a court or tribunal in any case in which it appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant.

#### **Codes of practice: Department of Justice**

- (1) The Department of Justice must make a code of practice in connection with—
  - (a) the carrying out by constables and accredited financial investigators of the functions conferred by sections 195C to 195H,
  - (b) the carrying out by senior officers of their functions under section 195G, and
  - (c) the detention of property by—
    - (i) constables,
    - (ii) accredited financial investigators, and
    - (iii) members of staff of the relevant director (within the meaning of section 352(5A)(b)),under or by virtue of sections 190A, 193A and 195J to 195P.
- (2) In subsection (1)(b) senior officers means—
  - (a) police officers of at least the rank of inspector,

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) accredited financial investigators who fall within a description specified in an order made for this purpose by the Secretary of State under section 453.
- (3) Where the Department of Justice proposes to issue a code of practice the Department of Justice must—
  - (a) publish a draft,
  - (b) consider any representations made about the draft,
  - (c) if the Department of Justice thinks appropriate, modify the draft in the light of any such representations.
- (4) The Department of Justice must lay a draft of the code before the Northern Ireland Assembly.
- (5) When the Department of Justice has laid a draft of the code before the Assembly the Department of Justice may bring it into operation by order.
- (6) Section 41(3) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 applies for the purposes of subsection (4) in relation to the laying of a draft as it applies in relation to the laying of a statutory document under an enactment.
- (7) The Department of Justice may revise the whole or any part of the code and issue the code as revised; and subsections (3) to (6) apply to such a revised code as they apply to the original code.
- (8) A failure by a person to comply with a provision of the code does not of itself make the person liable to criminal or civil proceedings.
- (9) The code is admissible in evidence in criminal or civil proceedings and is to be taken into account by a court or tribunal in any case in which it appears to the court or tribunal to be relevant.”]
- (3) Omit section 194 (seizure).
- (4) In section 217 (powers of court and receiver)—
  - (a) in subsection (1) after paragraph (b) insert—
    - “(c) the powers conferred on appropriate officers by sections 195C to 195L;
    - (d) the powers conferred on senior officers by section 195G.”
  - (b) at the end of the heading insert “ etc ”.
- [<sup>F40</sup>(5) In section 459 (orders and regulations)—
  - (a) in subsection (7A) after “section” (the second time it appears) insert “195T(5),”,
  - (b) in subsection (7B) after “section” insert “195T(5),]

#### Textual Amendments

**F27** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by [The Northern Ireland Act 1998 \(Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/2595\)](#), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(a)** (with arts. 24-28)

**F28** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by [The Northern Ireland Act 1998 \(Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/2595\)](#), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(b)** (with arts. 24-28)

**F29** Words in s. 57 inserted (18.10.2012) by [The Northern Ireland Act 1998 \(Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/2595\)](#), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(c)** (with arts. 24-28)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F30** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(d)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F31** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(e)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F32** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(f)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F33** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(g)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F34** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(h)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F35** Words in s. 57 inserted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(i)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F36** Words in s. 57 substituted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(j)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F37** Words in s. 57 inserted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(k)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F38** Words in s. 57 inserted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(l)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F39** Words in s. 57 inserted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(m)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F40** S. 57(5) inserted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(2)(n)** (with arts. 24-28)

#### Commencement Information

- I64** S. 57(1)(2) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, **art. 3**
- I65** S. 57(1) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, **art. 2(a)**
- I66** S. 57(1)(2) in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, **art. 3(b)**
- I67** S. 57(3)(4) in force at 1.3.2016 by S.I. 2016/147, **art. 3(b)** (with art. 4)
- I68** S. 57(5) in force at 22.11.2014 by S.I. 2014/3101, **art. 2(b)**

## 58 Power to sell seized personal property: England and Wales **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 67 insert—

### “67A Seized personal property

- (1) This section applies to personal property which is held by a person and which—
  - (a) has been seized by an appropriate officer under a relevant seizure power, or
  - (b) has been produced to an appropriate officer in compliance with a production order under section 345.
- (2) This section applies if the following conditions are satisfied—
  - (a) a confiscation order is made against the person by whom the property is held;
  - (b) a receiver has not been appointed under section 50 in relation to the property;
  - (c) any period allowed under section 11 for payment of the amount ordered to be paid under the confiscation order has ended.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (3) In such a case a magistrates' court may by order authorise an appropriate officer to realise the property.
- (4) In this section “appropriate officer” and “relevant seizure power” have the same meaning as in section 41A.

### **67B Costs of storage and realisation**

- (1) This section applies if a magistrates' court makes an order under section 67A.
- (2) The court may determine an amount which may be recovered by the appropriate officer in respect of reasonable costs incurred in—
  - (a) storing or insuring the property since it was seized or produced as mentioned in subsection (1) of that section;
  - (b) realising the property.
- (3) If the court makes a determination under this section the appropriate officer is entitled to payment of the amount under section 55(4).
- (4) A determination under this section may be made on the same occasion as the section 67A order or on any later occasion; and more than one determination may be made in relation to any case.
- (5) In this section “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 41A.

### **67C Sections 67A and 67B: appeals**

- (1) If a magistrates' court decides not to make an order under section 67A, an appropriate officer may appeal to the Crown Court.
- (2) If a magistrates' court makes an order under section 67A, a person affected by the order may appeal to the Crown Court.
- (3) But the person mentioned in section 67A(2)(a) may not appeal.
- (4) An appropriate officer may appeal to the Crown Court against—
  - (a) a determination made by a magistrates' court under section 67B;
  - (b) a decision by a magistrates' court not to make a determination under that section.
- (5) In this section “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 41A.

### **67D Proceeds of realisation**

- (1) This section applies to sums which—
  - (a) are in the hands of an appropriate officer, and
  - (b) are the proceeds of the realisation of property under section 67A.
- (2) The sums must be applied as follows—
  - (a) first, they must be applied in payment of such expenses incurred by a person acting as an insolvency practitioner as are payable under this subsection by virtue of section 432;
  - (b) second, they must be applied in making any payments directed by the magistrates' court or the Crown Court;



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) third, they must be paid to the appropriate designated officer on account of the amount payable under the confiscation order.
- (3) If the amount payable under the confiscation order has been fully paid and any sums remain in the appropriate officer's hands, the appropriate officer must distribute them—
  - (a) among such persons who held (or hold) interests in the property represented by the proceeds as the magistrates' court or the Crown Court directs, and
  - (b) in such proportions as it directs.
- (4) Before making a direction under subsection (3) the court must give persons who held (or hold) interests in the property a reasonable opportunity to make representations to it.
- (5) If the magistrates' court has made a direction under subsection (2)(b) or (3) in respect of the proceeds of realisation of any property, the Crown Court may not make a direction under either of those provisions in respect of the proceeds of realisation of that property; and vice versa.
- (6) In this section—
  - “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 41A;
  - “appropriate designated officer” means the designated officer for the magistrates' court which, by virtue of section 35, is responsible for enforcing the confiscation order as if it were a fine.”
- (3) Accordingly, at the end of the cross-heading immediately above that section insert “ and personal property ”.
- (4) In section 55(3)(b) (payment of sums received by designated officer under section 54 or otherwise: insolvency practitioners' expenses) after “section 54(2)(a)” insert “ or 67D(2)(a) ”.
- (5) In section 55(4) (payment of sums received by designated officer under section 54)—
  - (a) after “section 54” insert “ or 67D ”,
  - (b) in paragraph (b) for “the receiver” substitute “ any receiver ”, and
  - (c) after paragraph (b) insert—
    - “(c) third, in payment to an appropriate officer of any amount to which the officer is entitled by virtue of section 67B.”

#### Commencement Information

**169** S. 58 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a)

## 59 Power to sell seized personal property: Scotland **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 131 insert—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### *“Seized personal property*

#### **131A Seized personal property**

- (1) This section applies to moveable property which is held by a person and which—
  - (a) has been seized by an appropriate officer under a relevant seizure power, or
  - (b) has been produced to an appropriate officer in compliance with a production order under section 380.
- (2) This section applies if the following conditions are satisfied—
  - (a) a confiscation order is made against the person by whom the property is held;
  - (b) an administrator has not been appointed under section 128 in relation to the property;
  - (c) any period allowed under section 116 for payment of the amount ordered to be paid under the confiscation order has ended.
- (3) In such a case the sheriff may by order authorise an appropriate officer to realise the property.
- (4) In this section “appropriate officer” and “relevant seizure power” have the same meaning as in section 120A.

#### **131B Costs of storage and realisation**

- (1) This section applies if the sheriff makes an order under section 131A.
- (2) The sheriff may determine an amount which may be recovered by the appropriate officer in respect of reasonable costs incurred in—
  - (a) storing or insuring the property since it was seized or produced as mentioned in subsection (1) of that section;
  - (b) realising the property.
- (3) If the sheriff makes a determination under this section the appropriate officer is entitled to payment of the amount under section 131(5A).
- (4) A determination under this section may be made on the same occasion as the section 131A order or on any later occasion; and more than one determination may be made in relation to any case.
- (5) In this section “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 120A.

#### **131C Sections 131A and 131B: appeals**

- (1) If a sheriff decides not to make an order under section 131A, an appropriate officer may appeal to the Court of Session.
- (2) If a sheriff makes an order under section 131A, a person affected by the order may appeal to the Court of Session.
- (3) But the person mentioned in section 131A(2)(a) may not appeal.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) An appropriate officer may appeal to the Court of Session against—
  - (a) a determination made by a sheriff under section 131B;
  - (b) a decision by a sheriff not to make a determination under that section.
- (5) An appeal under this section must be made before the end of the period of 21 days starting with the day on which the decision or (as the case may be) the order was made.
- (6) On an appeal under this section the Court of Session may—
  - (a) confirm, quash or vary the decision or (as the case may be) the order, or
  - (b) make such order as Court of Session believes is appropriate.
- (7) In this section “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 120A.

### **131D Proceeds of realisation**

- (1) This section applies to sums which—
    - (a) are in the hands of an appropriate officer, and
    - (b) are the proceeds of the realisation of property under section 131A.
  - (2) The sums must be applied as follows—
    - (a) first, they must be applied in payment of such expenses incurred by a person acting as an insolvency practitioner as are payable under this subsection by virtue of section 432;
    - (b) second, they must be applied in making any payments directed by the sheriff;
    - (c) third, they must be paid to the appropriate clerk of court on account of the amount payable under the confiscation order.
  - (3) If the amount payable under the confiscation order has been fully paid and any sums remain in the appropriate officer's hands, the appropriate officer must distribute them—
    - (a) among such persons who held (or hold) interests in the property represented by the proceeds as the sheriff directs, and
    - (b) in such proportions as the sheriff directs.
  - (4) Before making a direction under subsection (3) the sheriff must give persons who held (or hold) interests in the property a reasonable opportunity to make representations to the sheriff.
  - (5) In this section—
    - (a) “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 120A;
    - (b) “appropriate clerk of court” means the sheriff clerk of the sheriff court responsible for enforcing the confiscation order under section 211 of the Procedure Act as applied by section 118(1).”
- (3) In section 131 (sums received by clerk of court)—
- (a) in subsection (3)(b) after “section 130(3)(a)” insert “ or 131D(2)(a) ”,
  - (b) in subsection (5) after “130” insert “ or 131D ”, and
  - (c) after subsection (5) insert—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(5A) If the clerk of court received the sums from an appropriate officer under section 130 or 131D, the clerk of court must next apply them in payment to an appropriate officer of any amount to which the officer is entitled by virtue of section 131B.”

#### Commencement Information

**I70** S. 59 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a)

### 60 Power to sell seized personal property: Northern Ireland **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 215 insert—

#### “215A Seized personal property

- (1) This section applies to personal property which is held by a person and which—
  - (a) has been seized by an appropriate officer under a relevant seizure power, or
  - (b) has been produced to an appropriate officer in compliance with a production order under section 345.
- (2) This section applies if the following conditions are satisfied—
  - (a) a confiscation order is made against the person by whom the property is held;
  - (b) a receiver has not been appointed under section 198 in relation to the property;
  - (c) any period allowed under section 161 for payment of the amount ordered to be paid under the confiscation order has ended.
- (3) In such a case a magistrates' court may by order authorise an appropriate officer to realise the property.
- (4) In this section “appropriate officer” and “relevant seizure power” have the same meaning as in section 190A.

#### 215B Costs of storage and realisation

- (1) This section applies if a magistrates' court makes an order under section 215A.
- (2) The court may determine an amount which may be recovered by the appropriate officer in respect of reasonable costs incurred in—
  - (a) storing or insuring the property since it was seized or produced as mentioned in subsection (1) of that section;
  - (b) realising the property.
- (3) If the court makes a determination under this section the appropriate officer is entitled to payment of the amount under section 203(4).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) A determination under this section may be made on the same occasion as the section 215A order or on any later occasion; and more than one determination may be made in relation to any case.
- (5) In this section “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 190A.

#### **215C Sections 215A and 215B: appeals**

- (1) If a magistrates' court decides not to make an order under section 215A, an appropriate officer may appeal to a county court.
- (2) If a magistrates' court makes an order under section 215A, a person affected by the order may appeal to a county court.
- (3) But the person mentioned in section 215A(2)(a) may not appeal.
- (4) An appropriate officer may appeal to a county court against—
  - (a) a determination made by a magistrates' court under section 215B;
  - (b) a decision by a magistrates' court not to make a determination under that section.
- (5) In this section “appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 190A.

#### **215D Proceeds of realisation**

- (1) This section applies to sums which—
  - (a) are in the hands of an appropriate officer, and
  - (b) are the proceeds of the realisation of property under section 215A.
- (2) The sums must be applied as follows—
  - (a) first, they must be applied in payment of such expenses incurred by a person acting as an insolvency practitioner as are payable under this subsection by virtue of section 432;
  - (b) second, they must be applied in making any payments directed by the magistrates' court or Crown Court;
  - (c) third, they must be paid to the appropriate chief clerk on account of the amount payable under the confiscation order.
- (3) If the amount payable under the confiscation order has been fully paid and any sums remain in the appropriate officer's hands, the appropriate officer must distribute them—
  - (a) among such persons who held (or hold) interests in the property represented by the proceeds as the magistrates' court or Crown Court directs, and
  - (b) in such proportions as it directs.
- (4) Before making a direction under subsection (3) the court must give persons who held (or hold) interests in the property a reasonable opportunity to make representations to it.
- (5) If the magistrates' court has made a direction under subsection (2)(b) or (3) in respect of the proceeds of realisation of any property, the Crown Court may

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

not make a direction under either of those provisions in respect of the proceeds of realisation of that property; and vice versa.

(6) In this section—

“appropriate officer” has the same meaning as in section 190A, and

“appropriate chief clerk” has the same meaning as in section 202(7).”

(3) Accordingly, at the end of the cross-heading immediately above that section insert “and personal property”.

(4) In section 203(3)(b) (payment of sums received by chief clerk under section 202 or otherwise: insolvency practitioners' expenses) after “section 202(2)(a)” insert “ or 215D(2)(a) ”.

(5) In section 203(4) (payment of sums received by chief clerk under section 202)—

(a) after “section 202” insert “ or 215D ”,

(b) in paragraph (b) for “the receiver” substitute “ any receiver ”, and

(c) after paragraph (b) insert—

“(c) third, in payment to an appropriate officer of any amount to which the officer is entitled by virtue of section 215B.”

#### Commencement Information

I71 S. 60 in force at 1.3.2016 by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(c)

## 61 Payment of compensation **U.K.**

(1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.

(2) In section 72 (serious default in England and Wales) in subsection (9)—

(a) after paragraph (b) insert—

“(ba) if the person in default was a member of staff of SOCA, the compensation is payable by SOCA;”, and

(b) after paragraph (e) insert—

“(f) if the person in default was an accredited financial investigator and none of paragraphs (a) to (e) apply, the compensation is payable in accordance with paragraph (a), (c) or (e) of section 302(7A) (as the case may require).”

(3) In section 139 (serious default in Scotland) after paragraph (c) of subsection (9) insert—

“(ca) if the person in default was a member of staff of SOCA, the compensation is payable by SOCA;”.

(4) Subsection (9) of section 220 (serious default in Northern Ireland) is amended as follows.

(5) In paragraph (b), for “a member of the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland” substitute “ a member of the Public Prosecution Service for Northern Ireland ”.

(6) After paragraph (b) insert—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(ba) if the person in default was a member of staff of SOCA, the compensation is payable by SOCA;”.

(7) After paragraph (e) insert—

“(f) if the person in default was an accredited financial investigator and none of paragraphs (a) to (e) apply, the compensation is payable in accordance with paragraph (b), (d) or (e) of section 302(7A) (as the case may require).”

#### Commencement Information

**I72** S. 61 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(g)

### *Civil recovery*

## 62 Limitation **U.K.**

(1) In the following provisions for “twelve years” substitute “ 20 years ”

- (a) sections 27A(2) and 27B(2) of the Limitation Act 1980 (c. 58) (civil recovery of property obtained through unlawful conduct etc),
- (b) sections 19B(2) and 19C(2) of the Prescription and Limitation (Scotland) Act 1973 (c. 52) (equivalent provisions for Scotland), and
- (c) Articles 72A(2) and 72B(2) of the Limitation (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S.I. 1339 (N.I. 11)) (equivalent provisions for Northern Ireland).

(2) The amendments made by this section—

- (a) apply to causes of action which accrued before, as well as to causes of action which accrue after, the commencement of this section, but
- (b) do not apply to causes of action barred by the provisions mentioned in subsection (1) before the commencement of this section.

#### Commencement Information

**I73** S. 62 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(h)

## 63 Power to search vehicles **U.K.**

(1) Section 289 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) (searches) is amended as set out in subsections (2) to (4).

(2) After subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) The powers specified in subsection (1D) are exercisable if—

- (a) a customs officer, a constable or an accredited financial investigator has reasonable grounds for suspecting that there is cash falling within subsection (1E) in a vehicle, and
- (b) it appears to the officer, constable or investigator that the vehicle is under the control of a person (the suspect) who is in or in the vicinity of the vehicle.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (1B) The powers are exercisable only if the vehicle is—
- (a) in any place to which, at the time of the proposed exercise of the powers, the public or any section of the public has access, on payment or otherwise, as of right or by virtue of express or implied permission, or
  - (b) in any other place to which at that time people have ready access but which is not a dwelling.
- (1C) But if the vehicle is in a garden or yard or other land occupied with and used for the purposes of a dwelling, the customs officer, constable or accredited financial investigator may exercise the powers under subsection (1D) only if the officer, constable or investigator has reasonable grounds for believing—
- (a) that the suspect does not reside in the dwelling, and
  - (b) that the vehicle is not in the place in question with the express or implied permission of a person who resides in the dwelling.
- (1D) The customs officer, constable or accredited financial investigator may, so far as the officer, constable or investigator thinks it necessary or expedient, require the suspect to—
- (a) permit entry to the vehicle,
  - (b) permit a search of the vehicle.
- (1E) Cash falls within this subsection if—
- (a) it is recoverable property or is intended by any person for use in unlawful conduct, and
  - (b) the amount of it is not less than the minimum amount.”
- (3) In subsection (4) for the words from “exercising” to the end substitute “may—
- (a) in exercising powers by virtue of subsection (1D), detain the vehicle for so long as is necessary for their exercise,
  - (b) in exercising powers by virtue of subsection (3)(b), detain the suspect for so long as is necessary for their exercise.”
- (4) In subsection (5)(c) for the words from “premises” to the end substitute “the following
- (i) premises in England, Wales or Northern Ireland (in the case of subsection (1)),
  - (ii) vehicles and suspects in England, Wales or Northern Ireland (in the case of subsections (1D) and (4)(a)),
  - (iii) suspects in England, Wales or Northern Ireland (in the case of subsections (2), (3) and (4)(b)).”

#### Commencement Information

**I74** S. 63 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(d)

**I75** S. 63(1)-(3) in force at 1.6.2015 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(b)

**I76** S. 63(4) in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes for E.W.S. by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(b)



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 64 Detention of seized cash **U.K.**

- (1) In section 295(2)(a) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) (period for which court may authorise further detention of seized cash) for “three months” substitute “ six months ”.
- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) applies in relation to cash seized before or after the commencement of this section.

### Commencement Information

I77 S. 64 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(i)

## 65 Forfeiture of detained cash **U.K.**

- (1) After section 297 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 insert—

*“Forfeiture without court order*

### 297A Forfeiture notice

- (1) Subsection (2) applies while any cash is detained in pursuance of an order under section 295(2) made by a magistrates' court in England and Wales or Northern Ireland.
- (2) A senior officer may give a notice for the purpose of forfeiting the cash or any part of it if satisfied that the cash or part—
  - (a) is recoverable property, or
  - (b) is intended by any person for use in unlawful conduct.
- (3) The Secretary of State must make regulations about how a notice is to be given.
- (4) The regulations may provide—
  - (a) for a notice to be given to such person or persons, and in such manner, as may be prescribed;
  - (b) for a notice to be given by publication in such manner as may be prescribed;
  - (c) for circumstances in which, and the time at which, a notice is to be treated as having been given.
- (5) The regulations must ensure that where a notice is given it is, if possible, given to every person to whom notice of an order under section 295(2) in respect of the cash has been given.
- (6) A senior officer means—
  - (a) an officer of Revenue and Customs of a rank designated by the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs as equivalent to that of a senior police officer,
  - (b) a senior police officer, or
  - (c) an accredited financial investigator.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (7) A senior police officer means a police officer of at least the rank of inspector.
- (8) A notice under this section is referred to in this Chapter as a forfeiture notice.

### **297B Content**

- (1) A forfeiture notice must—
  - (a) state the amount of cash in respect of which it is given,
  - (b) state when and where the cash was seized,
  - (c) confirm that the senior officer is satisfied as mentioned in section 297A(2),
  - (d) specify a period for objecting to the proposed forfeiture and an address to which any objections must be sent, and
  - (e) explain that the cash will be forfeited unless an objection is received at that address within the period for objecting.
- (2) The period for objecting must be at least 30 days starting with the day after the notice is given.

### **297C Effect**

- (1) This section applies if a forfeiture notice is given in respect of any cash.
- (2) The cash is to be detained until—
  - (a) the cash is forfeited under this section,
  - (b) the notice lapses under this section, or
  - (c) the cash is released under a power conferred by this Chapter.
- (3) If no objection is made within the period for objecting, and the notice has not lapsed, the cash is forfeited (subject to section 297E).
- (4) If an objection is made within the period for objecting, the notice lapses.
- (5) If an application is made for the forfeiture of the whole or any part of the cash under section 298, the notice lapses.
- (6) If the cash or any part of it is released under a power conferred by this Chapter, the notice lapses or (as the case may be) lapses in relation to that part.
- (7) An objection may be made by anyone, whether a recipient of the notice or not.
- (8) An objection means a written objection sent to the address specified in the notice; and an objection is made when it is received at the address.
- (9) An objection does not prevent forfeiture of the cash under section 298.
- (10) Nothing in this section affects the validity of an order under section 295(2).

### **297D Detention following lapse of notice**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a forfeiture notice is given in respect of any cash,
  - (b) the notice lapses under section 297C(4), and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) the period for which detention of the cash was authorised under section 295(2) has expired.
- (2) The cash may be detained for a further period of up to 48 hours (calculated in accordance with section 295(1B)).
- (3) But if within that period the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs, a constable or an accredited financial investigator decides that neither of the applications mentioned in subsection (4) ought to be made, the cash must be released.
- (4) The applications are—
  - (a) an application for a further order under section 295(2);
  - (b) an application for forfeiture of the cash under section 298.
- (5) “ If within that period an application is made for a further order under section 295(2) the cash may be detained until the application is determined or otherwise disposed of. ”

#### **297E Application to set aside forfeiture**

- (1) This section applies if any cash is forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice.
- (2) A person aggrieved by the forfeiture may apply to a magistrates' court in England and Wales or Northern Ireland for an order setting aside the forfeiture of the cash or any part of it.
- (3) The application must be made before the end of the period of 30 days starting with the day on which the period for objecting ended.
- (4) But the court may give permission for an application to be made after the 30-day period has ended if it thinks that there are exceptional circumstances to explain why the applicant—
  - (a) failed to object to the forfeiture within the period for objecting, and
  - (b) failed to make an application within the 30-day period.
- (5) On an application under this section the court must consider whether the cash to which the application relates could be forfeited under section 298 (ignoring the forfeiture mentioned in subsection (1) above).
- (6) If the court is satisfied that the cash to which the application relates or any part of it could not be forfeited under that section it must set aside the forfeiture of that cash or part.
- (7) Where the court sets aside the forfeiture of any cash—
  - (a) it must order the release of that cash, and
  - (b) that cash is to be treated as never having been forfeited.

#### **297F Release of cash subject to forfeiture notice**

- (1) This section applies while any cash is detained under section 297C or 297D.
- (2) A magistrates' court may direct the release of the whole or any part of the cash if the following condition is met.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The condition is that the court is not satisfied, on an application by the person from whom the cash was seized, that the cash to be released—
  - (a) is recoverable property, or
  - (b) is intended by any person for use in unlawful conduct.
- (4) An officer of Revenue and Customs, constable or accredited financial investigator may release the cash or any part of it if satisfied that the detention of the cash to be released is no longer justified.

### 297G Application of forfeited cash

- (1) Cash forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice, and any accrued interest on it, is to be paid into the Consolidated Fund.
- (2) But it is not to be paid in—
  - (a) before the end of the period within which an application under section 297E may be made (ignoring the possibility of an application by virtue of section 297E(4)), or
  - (b) if an application is made within that period, before the application is determined or otherwise disposed of.”
- (2) In section 298(1) of that Act (forfeiture by court order) after “section 295” insert “, 297C or 297D ”.
- (3) In section 299(4) of that Act (appeal against forfeiture order: release of cash) for “order the release of the cash” substitute “ order the release of the whole or any part of the cash ”.
- (4) In section 297A(1) of that Act (inserted by subsection (1) above) the reference to an order includes an order made before the commencement of this section.

#### Commencement Information

- I78** S. 65(1) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, art. 3
- I79** S. 65(1) in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(c)
- I80** S. 65(1) in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(e)
- I81** S. 65(2)-(4) in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(c)

### *Detained cash investigations*

## 66 Transfer of jurisdiction to Crown Court **U.K.**

- (1) The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 343 (judges)—
  - (a) in subsection (2) for “or a money laundering investigation” substitute “, a money laundering investigation or a detained cash investigation”, and
  - (b) in subsection (3) omit “or a detained cash investigation”.
- (3) In section 344 (courts)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) for “or a money laundering investigation” substitute “, a money laundering investigation or a detained cash investigation”, and

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) in paragraph (b) omit “or a detained cash investigation”.
- (4) In section 350 (government departments), in subsection (5)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) for “or a money laundering investigation” substitute “, a money laundering investigation or a detained cash investigation”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b) omit “or a detained cash investigation”.
- (5) In section 351 (supplementary provisions in connection with production orders and orders to grant entry), in subsection (8) omit “or a detained cash investigation”.
- (6) In section 355 (further provisions: confiscation and money laundering), in subsection (1)(a) for “or a money laundering investigation” substitute “, a money laundering investigation or a detained cash investigation”.
- (7) In section 356 (further provisions: civil recovery and detained cash)—
  - (a) in the title omit “and detained cash”,
  - (b) in subsection (1) omit “or detained cash investigations”,
  - (c) in subsection (10) for “if the appropriate person has reasonable” substitute “if an appropriate officer has reasonable”, and
  - (d) omit subsections (11) and (12).

#### Commencement Information

**I82** S. 66 in force at 1.6.2015 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(a) (with art. 5)

**I83** S. 66 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(f) (with art. 5)

**I84** S. 66(1)(5) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, art. 3

## PART 6 U.K.

### EXTRADITION

#### Alerts

#### 67 Article 26 alerts U.K.

For section 204 of the Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) (Part 1 warrant: transmission by other electronic means) substitute—

#### “204 Warrant issued by category 1 territory: transmission by other electronic means

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) an arrest warrant is issued by an authority of a category 1 territory in a case in which an article 26 alert is issued,
  - (b) the information contained in the warrant and the alert are transmitted to the designated authority by electronic means, and
  - (c) that information is received by the designated authority in a qualifying form.
- (2) This section also applies if—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) an arrest warrant is issued by an authority of a category 1 territory in a case in which no article 26 alert is issued,
  - (b) the information contained in the warrant is transmitted to the designated authority by electronic means, and
  - (c) that information is received by the designated authority in a qualifying form.
- (3) The reference in section 2(2) to an arrest warrant issued by a judicial authority of a category 1 territory is to be read as if it were a reference to the information received by the designated authority.
- (4) The references in section 63(1) to an arrest warrant are to be read as if they were references to the information received by the designated authority.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (1), a reference to the information contained in the article 26 alert includes a reference to any information sent with that information relating to the case in question.
- (6) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) an article 26 alert is an alert issued pursuant to article 26 of the Council Decision on the establishment, operation and use of the second generation Schengen Information System of 12 June 2007,
  - (b) references to information being transmitted by electronic means do not include facsimile transmission, and
  - (c) information is received in a qualifying form if it is received in a form in which it is intelligible and which is capable of being used for subsequent reference.”

#### Commencement Information

**I85** S. 67 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(j) (with art. 4(1)(a))

## 68 Article 95 alerts **U.K.**

- (1) Section 212 of the Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) (the title to which becomes “Article 95 alerts”) is amended as follows.
- (2) For subsections (1) and (2) substitute—
- “(1) This section applies in a case where an article 95 alert is issued at the request of an authority of a category 1 territory.
  - (2) The reference in section 2(2) to an arrest warrant issued by a judicial authority of a category 1 territory is to be read—
    - (a) as if it were a reference to the alert issued at the request of the authority, and
    - (b) as if the alert included any information sent with it which relates to the case.
  - (2A) The references in section 63(1) to an arrest warrant are to be read in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above.”
- (3) In subsection (3) for “As applied by” substitute “ In consequence of ”.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

**Commencement Information**

**186** S. 68 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(k) (with art. 4(1)(b))

*Deferral of extradition*

**69 Extradition to category 1 territory U.K.**

After section 8 of the Extradition Act 2003 insert—

**“8A Person charged with offence in United Kingdom before extradition hearing**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person has been brought before the appropriate judge under section 4(3) or 6(2) but the extradition hearing has not begun; and
  - (b) the judge is informed that the person is charged with an offence in the United Kingdom.
- (2) The judge must order further proceedings in respect of the extradition to be adjourned until one of these occurs—
  - (a) the charge is disposed of;
  - (b) the charge is withdrawn;
  - (c) proceedings in respect of the charge are discontinued;
  - (d) an order is made for the charge to lie on the file, or in relation to Scotland, the diet is deserted *pro loco et tempore*.
- (3) If a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention is imposed in respect of the offence charged, the judge may order further proceedings in respect of the extradition to be adjourned until the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise).

**8B Person serving sentence in United Kingdom before extradition hearing**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person has been brought before the appropriate judge under section 4(3) or 6(2) but the extradition hearing has not begun; and
  - (b) the judge is informed that the person is in custody serving a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention in the United Kingdom.
- (2) The judge may order further proceedings in respect of the extradition to be adjourned until the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise).
- (3) In a case where further proceedings in respect of the extradition are adjourned under subsection (2)—
  - (a) section 131 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (remand of accused already in custody) has effect as if a reference to 28 clear days in subsection (1) or (2) of that section were a reference to six months;

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) Article 47(2) of the Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (period of remand in custody) has effect as if a reference to 28 days in—
- (i) sub-paragraph (a)(iii), or
  - (ii) the words after sub-paragraph (b),
- were a reference to six months.”

#### Commencement Information

**I87** S. 69 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(I) (with art. 4(1)(c))

## 70 Extradition to category 2 territory **U.K.**

After section 76 of the Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) insert—

### **“76A Person charged with offence in United Kingdom before extradition hearing**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person has been brought before the appropriate judge under section 72(3) or 74(3) but the extradition hearing has not begun; and
  - (b) the judge is informed that the person is charged with an offence in the United Kingdom.
- (2) The judge must order further proceedings in respect of the extradition to be adjourned until one of these occurs—
  - (a) the charge is disposed of;
  - (b) the charge is withdrawn;
  - (c) proceedings in respect of the charge are discontinued;
  - (d) an order is made for the charge to lie on the file, or in relation to Scotland, the diet is deserted *pro loco et tempore*.
- (3) If a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention is imposed in respect of the offence charged, the judge may order further proceedings in respect of the extradition to be adjourned until the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise).

### **76B Person serving sentence in United Kingdom before extradition hearing**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person has been brought before the appropriate judge under section 72(3) or 74(3) but the extradition hearing has not begun; and
  - (b) the judge is informed that the person is in custody serving a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention in the United Kingdom.
- (2) The judge may order further proceedings in respect of the extradition to be adjourned until the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise).
- (3) In a case where further proceedings in respect of the extradition are adjourned under subsection (2)—



*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) section 131 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (remand of accused already in custody) has effect as if a reference to 28 clear days in subsection (1) or (2) of that section were a reference to six months;
- (b) Article 47(2) of the Magistrates' Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (period of remand in custody) has effect as if a reference to 28 days in—
  - (i) sub-paragraph (a)(iii), or
  - (ii) the words after sub-paragraph (b),were a reference to six months.”

#### Commencement Information

**188** S. 70 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(m) (with art. 4(1)(d))

## 71 Person charged with offence or serving sentence of imprisonment **U.K.**

- (1) The Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 22(3) (power to adjourn extradition hearing in Part 1 case) for “the sentence has been served” substitute “ the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise) ”.
- (3) In section 23 (person serving sentence in Part 1 case)—
  - (a) in subsection (1), after “issued is” insert “ in custody ”, and
  - (b) in subsection (2), for “the sentence has been served” substitute “ the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise) ”.
- (4) In section 88(3) (power to adjourn extradition hearing in Part 2 case) for “the sentence has been served” substitute “ the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise) ”.
- (5) In section 89 (person serving sentence in Part 2 case)—
  - (a) in subsection (1) after “person is” insert “ in custody ”, and
  - (b) in subsection (2) for “the sentence has been served” substitute “ the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise) ”.
- (6) In section 97(3) (power to defer decision on extradition) for “the sentence has been served” substitute “ the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise) ”.
- (7) In section 98 (person serving sentence in Part 2 case: reference by judge)—
  - (a) in subsection (1)(b) after “person is” insert “ in custody ”, and
  - (b) in subsection (2) for “the sentence has been served” substitute “ the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise) ”.
- (8) In section 102(3) (meaning of “appropriate day” where decision deferred) for the words from “until the person” to the end substitute “ , the appropriate day is the day on which the person is released from detention pursuant to the sentence (whether on licence or otherwise). ”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(9) In section 197A (extradition of serving prisoner) after “a person who is” insert “ in custody ”.

<sup>F41</sup>(10) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F41** S. 71(10) omitted (3.12.2012) by virtue of [Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(c. 10\)](#), s. 151(1), [Sch. 10 para. 43](#); S.I. 2012/2906, art. 2(h)

#### Commencement Information

**I89** S. 71 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(n\)](#) (with [art. 4\(1\)\(e\)](#))

### *Return to overseas territory*

## 72 **Return from category 1 territory** **U.K.**

For section 59 of the Extradition Act 2003 substitute—

### **“59 Return of person to serve remainder of sentence**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention in the United Kingdom is extradited to a category 1 territory in accordance with this Part;
  - (b) the person is returned to the United Kingdom to serve the remainder of the sentence or the person otherwise returns to the United Kingdom.
- (2) Time during which the person was outside the United Kingdom as a result of the extradition does not count as time served by the person as part of the sentence.
- (3) But subsection (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) the person was extradited for the purpose of being prosecuted for an offence, and
  - (b) the person has not been convicted of the offence or of any other offence in respect of which the person was permitted to be dealt with in the category 1 territory.
- (4) In a case falling within subsection (3), time during which the person was outside the United Kingdom as a result of the extradition counts as time served by the person as part of the sentence if (and only if) it was spent in custody in connection with the offence or any other offence in respect of which the person was permitted to be dealt with in the territory.
- (5) In a case where the person is not entitled to be released from detention pursuant to the sentence—
  - (a) the person is liable to be detained in pursuance of the sentence, and
  - (b) if at large, the person must be treated as being unlawfully at large.
- (6) In a case where the person is entitled to be released from detention on licence pursuant to the sentence—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) if the person was released on licence at the time of extradition, the licence is suspended until the person's return;
  - (b) if the person was not released on licence at that time, subsections (7) to (10) apply in relation to the person (“the offender”).
- (7) The offender is liable to be detained, on return, in any place in which the offender could have been detained pursuant to the sentence before the time of extradition.
- (8) A constable or immigration officer may—
- (a) take the offender into custody, and
  - (b) convey the offender to the place mentioned in subsection (7).
- (9) The offender must be released on licence within the period of 5 days beginning when the offender is taken (or retaken) into custody under this section.
- (10) In calculating a period of 5 days for the purposes of subsection (9) no account is to be taken of—
- (a) any Saturday or Sunday,
  - (b) Christmas Day,
  - (c) Good Friday, or
  - (d) in any part of the United Kingdom, any day that is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in that part of the United Kingdom.
- (11) A person is entitled to be released from detention if there is—
- (a) a duty to release the person under section 33(1), (1A) or (2) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991,
  - (b) a duty to release the person under section 244 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (other than temporarily on licence pursuant to an intermittent custody order under section 183(1)(b) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003),
  - (c) a duty to release the person under section 1, 1AA or 7(1) of the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 or section 5, 11(2), 13, 19 or 23 of the Custodial Sentences and Weapons (Scotland) Act 2007, or
  - (d) a duty to release the person under section 1 of the Northern Ireland (Remission of Sentences) Act 1995, Article 26 of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 1996 or Article 17 or 18(8) of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2008.
- (12) The powers conferred on a constable by subsection (8) are exercisable in any part of the United Kingdom.
- (13) An immigration officer is a person who is an immigration officer within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971.”

#### Commencement Information

**190** S. 72 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(o)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### 73 **Return from category 2 territory** **U.K.**

For section 132 of the Extradition Act 2003 substitute—

#### **“132 Return of person to serve remainder of sentence**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention in the United Kingdom is extradited to a category 2 territory in accordance with this Part;
  - (b) the person is returned to the United Kingdom to serve the remainder of the sentence or the person otherwise returns to the United Kingdom.
- (2) Time during which the person was outside the United Kingdom as a result of the extradition does not count as time served by the person as part of the sentence.
- (3) But subsection (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) the person was extradited for the purpose of being prosecuted for an offence, and
  - (b) the person has not been convicted of the offence or of any other offence in respect of which the person was permitted to be dealt with in the category 2 territory.
- (4) In a case falling within subsection (3), time during which the person was outside the United Kingdom as a result of the extradition counts as time served by the person as part of the sentence if (and only if) it was spent in custody in connection with the offence or any other offence in respect of which the person was permitted to be dealt with in the territory.
- (5) In a case where the person is not entitled to be released from detention pursuant to the sentence—
  - (a) the person is liable to be detained in pursuance of the sentence, and
  - (b) if at large, the person must be treated as being unlawfully at large.
- (6) In a case where the person is entitled to be released from detention on licence pursuant to the sentence—
  - (a) if the person was released on licence at the time of extradition, the licence is suspended until the person's return,
  - (b) if the person was not released on licence at that time, subsections (7) to (10) apply in relation to the person (“the offender”).
- (7) The offender is liable to be detained, on return, in any place in which the offender could have been detained pursuant to the sentence before the time of extradition.
- (8) A constable or immigration officer may—
  - (a) take the offender into custody, and
  - (b) convey the offender to the place mentioned in subsection (7).
- (9) The offender must be released on licence within the period of 5 days beginning when the offender is taken (or retaken) into custody under this section.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (10) In calculating a period of 5 days for the purposes of subsection (9) no account is to be taken of any day mentioned in any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 59(10).
- (11) A person is entitled to be released from detention if there is—
- (a) a duty to release the person under section 33(1), (1A) or (2) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991,
  - (b) a duty to release the person under section 244 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (other than temporarily on licence pursuant to an intermittent custody order under section 183(1)(b) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003),
  - (c) a duty to release the person under section 1, 1AA or 7(1) of the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 or section 5, 11(2), 13, 19 or 23 of the Custodial Sentences and Weapons (Scotland) Act 2007, or
  - (d) a duty to release the person under section 1 of the Northern Ireland (Remission of Sentences) Act 1995, Article 26 of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 1996 or Article 17 or 18(8) of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2008.
- (12) The powers conferred on a constable by subsection (8) are exercisable in any part of the United Kingdom.
- (13) An immigration officer is a person who is an immigration officer within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971.”

**Commencement Information**

**I91** S. 73 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(p)

*Extradition to UK*

**74 Return to extraditing territory etc** **U.K.**

- (1) The Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) is amended as follows.
- (2) Omit sections 143 (undertaking in relation to person serving sentence) and 144 (return to extraditing territory to serve sentence).
- (3) After section 153 insert—

**“153A Undertaking in relation to person serving sentence**

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) a person is accused in the United Kingdom of the commission of an offence or has been convicted of an offence by or before a court in the United Kingdom;
  - (b) a Part 3 warrant is issued in respect of the person or the Secretary of State makes a request for the extradition of the person;
  - (c) the person is serving a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention in a territory;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (d) the person's extradition to the United Kingdom from the territory in pursuance of the warrant or request is made subject to a condition that an undertaking is given by or on behalf of the United Kingdom with regard to the person's treatment in the United Kingdom or return to the territory (or both).
- (2) The Secretary of State may give an undertaking to a person acting on behalf of the territory with regard to either or both of these things—
    - (a) the treatment in the United Kingdom of the person in respect of whom the warrant is issued or the request for extradition is made;
    - (b) the return of that person to the territory.
  - (3) The terms which may be included by the Secretary of State in an undertaking given under subsection (2) in relation to a person accused in the United Kingdom of the commission of an offence include terms—
    - (a) that the person be kept in custody until the conclusion of the proceedings against the person for the offence and any other offence in respect of which the person is permitted to be dealt with in the United Kingdom;
    - (b) that the person be returned to the territory to serve the remainder of the sentence on the conclusion of those proceedings.
  - (4) The terms which may be included by the Secretary of State in an undertaking given under subsection (2) in relation to a person who has been convicted of an offence by or before a court in the United Kingdom include terms that the person be returned to the territory to serve the remainder of the sentence after the person would otherwise be released from detention pursuant to the sentence imposed in the United Kingdom (whether or not on licence).
  - (5) If a person is to be returned to a territory by virtue of an undertaking given under subsection (2), the undertaking is sufficient authority for a constable—
    - (a) to remove the person from any prison or other institution where the person is detained;
    - (b) to keep the person in custody until returned;
    - (c) to convey the person to the territory.

### **153B Return of person in pursuance of undertaking**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) an undertaking is given under section 153A(2) as to the return of a person to a territory;
  - (b) the person is returned to the territory in pursuance of the undertaking;
  - (c) the person is returned to the United Kingdom to serve the remainder of any sentence imposed in the United Kingdom or the person otherwise returns to the United Kingdom.
- (2) Time during which the person was outside the United Kingdom as a result of the undertaking given under section 153A(2) does not count as time served by the person as part of the sentence.
- (3) If the person is not entitled to be released from detention pursuant to the sentence—
  - (a) the person is liable to be detained in pursuance of the sentence, and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) if at large, the person must be treated as being unlawfully at large.
- (4) If the person is entitled to be released from detention on licence pursuant to the sentence—
  - (a) if the person was released on licence at the time of return to the territory, the licence is suspended until the person's return to the United Kingdom;
  - (b) if the person was not released on licence at that time, subsections (5) to (8) apply in relation to the person (“the offender”).
- (5) The offender is liable to be detained, on return to the United Kingdom, in any place in which the offender could have been detained pursuant to the sentence before the time of return to the territory.
- (6) A constable or immigration officer may—
  - (a) take the offender into custody, and
  - (b) convey the offender to the place mentioned in subsection (5).
- (7) The offender must be released on licence within the period of 5 days beginning when the offender is taken (or retaken) into custody under this section.
- (8) In calculating a period of 5 days for the purposes of subsection (7) no account is to be taken of any day mentioned in any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 59(10).
- (9) The powers conferred on a constable by subsection (6) are exercisable in any part of the United Kingdom.
- (10) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) a person is entitled to be released from detention if there is—
    - (i) a duty to release the person under section 33(1), (1A) or (2) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991,
    - (ii) a duty to release the person under section 244 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (other than temporarily on licence pursuant to an intermittent custody order under section 183(1)(b) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003),
    - (iii) a duty to release the person under section 1, 1AA or 7(1) of the Prisoners and Criminal Proceedings (Scotland) Act 1993 or section 5, 11(2), 13, 19 or 23 of the Custodial Sentences and Weapons (Scotland) Act 2007, or
    - (iv) a duty to release the person under section 1 of the Northern Ireland (Remission of Sentences) Act 1995, Article 26 of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 1996 or Article 17 or 18(8) of the Criminal Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2008;
  - (b) an immigration officer is a person who is an immigration officer within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971.

### **153C Return to extraditing territory to serve sentence**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) a person is extradited to the United Kingdom from a territory for the purposes of being prosecuted for an offence;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) the person's extradition is made subject to a condition that an undertaking is given by or on behalf of the United Kingdom as to the person's return to the territory.
- (2) The Secretary of State may give an undertaking to a person acting on behalf of the territory as to the person's return to the territory.
- (3) The terms which may be included by the Secretary of State in an undertaking given under subsection (2) in relation to a person include terms that if the person is convicted of the offence and a sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention is imposed in respect of it, the person is to be returned to the territory to serve the sentence.
- (4) A person who is to be returned to a territory by virtue of an undertaking given under subsection (2) must be returned as soon as is reasonably practicable after the sentence is imposed and any other proceedings in respect of the offence are concluded.
- (5) If subsection (4) is complied with the sentence for the offence is treated as served but the person's conviction for the offence must be treated as a conviction for all other purposes.
- (6) The sentence for the offence is treated as served under subsection (5) only in so far as it consists of the sentence of imprisonment or another form of detention mentioned in subsection (3).
- (7) Subsection (8) applies if—
  - (a) subsection (4) is not complied with, and
  - (b) the person applies to the court which imposed the sentence to expedite return to the territory.
- (8) The court must order return by such date as is specified in the order unless reasonable cause is shown for the delay.
- (9) If a person is to be returned by virtue of an undertaking given under subsection (2), a constable may—
  - (a) remove the person from any prison or other institution where the person is detained;
  - (b) keep the person in custody until returned;
  - (c) convey the person to the territory to which the person is to be returned.

#### **153D Sections 153A and 153C etc: supplementary**

- (1) Nothing in section 153A or 153C requires the return of a person to a territory in a case in which the Secretary of State is not satisfied that the return is compatible with the Convention rights within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998 or with the United Kingdom's obligations under the Refugee Convention.
- (2) References in sections 153A and 153C and subsection (1) above to the Secretary of State are to be read as references to the Scottish Ministers in a case in which—
  - (a) a Part 3 warrant was issued in respect of the person to be returned, and
  - (b) the warrant was issued by a sheriff.



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The reference in subsection (1) to the Refugee Convention is to the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees done at Geneva on 28 July 1951 and the Protocol to the Convention.”
- (4) In section 153(1)(b) (return of person acquitted or not tried) for the words from “from” to the end substitute “ from a territory; ”.
- (5) In section 197(2) (powers on escape from custody) after “Part 2” insert “ , or kept in custody by virtue of a power under Part 3, ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I92** S. 74 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(q)

### 75 Cases in which sentence treated as served **U.K.**

- (1) The Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 145(2) (sentence in territory executing Part 3 warrant) for “punishment for the offence must be treated as remitted” substitute “ sentence for the offence must be treated as served ”.
- (3) In section 152 (sentence in United Kingdom)—
  - (a) in subsection (1)(a) for the words from “from” to the end substitute “ from a territory; ”, and
  - (b) in subsection (2) for “punishment for the offence must be treated as remitted” substitute “ sentence for the offence must be treated as served ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I93** S. 75 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(r)

### 76 Dealing with person for other offences **U.K.**

- (1) The Extradition Act 2003 is amended as follows.
- (2) Omit section 151 (dealing with person for other offences: other category 2 territories).
- (3) Before section 152 insert—

#### “151A Dealing with person for other offences

- (1) This section applies if a person is extradited to the United Kingdom from a territory which is not—
  - (a) a category 1 territory, or
  - (b) a territory falling within section 150(1)(b).
- (2) The person may be dealt with in the United Kingdom for an offence committed before the person's extradition only if—
  - (a) the offence is one falling within subsection (3), or
  - (b) the condition in subsection (4) is satisfied.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) The offences are—
- (a) the offence in respect of which the person is extradited;
  - (b) an offence disclosed by the information provided to the territory in respect of that offence;
  - (c) an offence in respect of which consent to the person being dealt with is given on behalf of the territory.
- (4) The condition is that—
- (a) the person has returned to the territory from which the person was extradited, or
  - (b) the person has been given an opportunity to leave the United Kingdom.
- (5) A person is dealt with in the United Kingdom for an offence if—
- (a) the person is tried there for it;
  - (b) the person is detained with a view to trial there for it.”

#### Commencement Information

**194** S. 76 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(s) (with art. 4(2))

#### *Ancillary matters*

#### 77 **Provisional arrest** **U.K.**

- (1) Section 6 of the Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) (requirements in relation to person subject to provisional arrest) is amended as follows.
- (2) For subsections (2) and (3) substitute—
- “(2) The person must be brought before the appropriate judge within 48 hours starting with the time when the person is arrested.
- (2A) The documents specified in subsection (4) must be produced to the judge within 48 hours starting with the time when the person is arrested but this is subject to any extension under subsection (3B).
- (2B) Subsection (3) applies if—
- (a) the person has been brought before the judge in compliance with subsection (2); but
  - (b) documents have not been produced to the judge in compliance with subsection (2A).
- (3) The person must be brought before the judge when the documents are produced to the judge.
- (3A) While the person is before the judge in pursuance of subsection (2), the authority of the category 1 territory may apply to the judge for an extension of the 48 hour period mentioned in subsection (2A) by a further 48 hours.
- (3B) The judge may grant an extension if the judge decides that subsection (2A) could not reasonably be complied with within the initial 48 hour period.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3C) The judge must decide whether that subsection could reasonably be so complied with on a balance of probabilities.
- (3D) Notice of an application under subsection (3A) must be given in accordance with rules of court.”
- (3) After subsection (5) insert—
- “(5A) Subsection (5B) applies if—
- (a) the person is before the judge in pursuance of subsection (2); and
  - (b) the documents specified in subsection (4) have not been produced to the judge.
- (5B) The judge must remand the person in custody or on bail (subject to subsection (6)).”
- (4) In subsection (6) after “subsection (2)” insert “ , (2A) or (3) ”.
- (5) After subsection (8) insert—
- “(8A) In calculating a period of 48 hours for the purposes of this section no account is to be taken of—
- (a) any Saturday or Sunday;
  - (b) Christmas Day;
  - (c) Good Friday; or
  - (d) any day falling within subsection (8B).
- (8B) The following days fall within this subsection—
- (a) in Scotland, any day prescribed under section 8(2) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 as a court holiday in the court of the appropriate judge;
  - (b) in any part of the United Kingdom, any day that is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in that part of the United Kingdom.”
- (6) In section 7(1)(b) of the Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) (application of provisions for verifying the identity of the person arrested) for “is arrested under section 5 and section 6(2)” substitute “ arrested under section 5 is brought before the appropriate judge under section 6 and section 6(2A) ”.

**Commencement Information**

**195** S. 77 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(t) (with art. 4(3))

**78 Use of live link in extradition proceedings U.K.**

After section 206 of the Extradition Act 2003 insert—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### “Live links

#### **206A Use of live links at certain hearings**

- (1) This section applies in relation to—
  - (a) a hearing before the appropriate judge in proceedings under Part 1, other than—
    - (i) an extradition hearing within the meaning of that Part;
    - (ii) a hearing under section 54 or 56, and
  - (b) a hearing before the appropriate judge in proceedings under Part 2, other than an extradition hearing within the meaning of that Part.
- (2) If satisfied that the person affected by an extradition claim is likely to be in custody during the hearing, the appropriate judge may give a live link direction at any time before the hearing.
- (3) A live link direction is a direction that, if the person is being held in custody at the time of the hearing, any attendance at the hearing is to be through a live link from the place at which the person is held.
- (4) Such a direction—
  - (a) may be given on the appropriate judge's own motion or on the application of a party to the proceedings, and
  - (b) may be given in relation to all subsequent hearings to which this section applies, or to such hearing or hearings to which this section applies as may be specified or described in the direction.
- (5) The appropriate judge may give such a direction only if satisfied that it is not contrary to the interests of justice to give the direction.
- (6) A person affected by an extradition claim is to be treated as present in court when, by virtue of a live link direction, the person attends a hearing through a live link.

#### **206B Live links: supplementary**

- (1) The appropriate judge may rescind a live link direction at any time before or during a hearing to which it relates.
- (2) The appropriate judge must not give a live link direction or rescind such a direction unless the parties to the proceedings have been given the opportunity to make representations.
- (3) If a hearing takes place in relation to the giving or rescinding of a live link direction, the appropriate judge may require or permit any party to the proceedings who wishes to make representations to do so through a live link.
- (4) If in a case where an appropriate judge has power to give a live link direction but decides not to do so, the appropriate judge must—
  - (a) state in open court the reasons for not doing so, and
  - (b) cause those reasons to be entered in the register of proceedings.
- (5) Subsection (7) applies if—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) an application for a live link direction is made under section 206A(4) in relation to a qualifying hearing but the application is refused, or
  - (b) a live link direction is given in relation to a qualifying hearing but the direction is rescinded before the hearing takes place.
- (6) A hearing is a qualifying hearing—
- (a) in relation to proceedings under Part 1, if it is a hearing by virtue of which section 4(3) would be complied with;
  - (b) in relation to proceedings under Part 2, if it is a hearing by virtue of which section 72(3) or 74(3) would be complied with.
- (7) The requirement in section 4(3), 72(3) or 74(3) (as the case requires) to bring the person as soon as practicable before the appropriate judge is to be read as a requirement to bring the person before that judge as soon as practicable after the application is refused or the direction is rescinded.

### **206C Live links: interpretation**

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of section 206A and subsections (2) and (3) also apply for the purposes of section 206B.
- (2) In relation to proceedings under Part 1, section 67 applies for determining the appropriate judge.
- (3) In relation to proceedings under Part 2, section 139 applies for determining the appropriate judge.
- (4) A person is affected by an extradition claim if—
  - (a) a Part 1 warrant is issued in respect of the person;
  - (b) the person is arrested under section 5;
  - (c) a request for the person's extradition is made; or
  - (d) a warrant under section 73 is issued in respect of the person.
- (5) References to being in custody include—
  - (a) in England and Wales, references to being in police detention within the meaning of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984;
  - (b) in Northern Ireland, references to being in police detention within the meaning of the Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989;
  - (c) in Scotland, references to detention under section 14 of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995.
- (6) “Live link” means an arrangement by which a person, while absent from the place where the hearing is being held, is able—
  - (a) to see and hear the appropriate judge, and other persons,
  - (b) to be seen and heard by the judge, other persons,and for this purpose any impairment of eyesight or hearing is to be disregarded.”

#### **Commencement Information**

**196** S. 78 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(u)

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## PART 7 **U.K.**

### AVIATION SECURITY

#### 79 Security planning for airports **U.K.**

After Part 2 of the Aviation Security Act 1982 (c. 36) insert—

#### “PART 2A **U.K.**

##### SECURITY PLANNING FOR AERODROMES

###### *Aerodromes to which Part 2A applies*

#### 24AA Aerodromes to which Part 2A applies

- (1) This Part applies to—
  - (a) any aerodrome in respect of which a direction under section 12, 13 or 14 to the manager of the aerodrome is in force, and
  - (b) any other aerodrome specified in an order made by the Secretary of State.
- (2) Any reference in the following provisions of this Part to an aerodrome is a reference to an aerodrome to which this Part applies.
- (3) The power to make an order under this section is exercisable by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

###### *Risk assessment at aerodromes*

#### 24AB Risk advisory groups

- (1) The manager of an aerodrome must establish a group (“a risk advisory group”) for the aerodrome.
- (2) The group is to consist of—
  - (a) an individual nominated by the manager,
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the relevant police area or an individual nominated by the chief officer, and
  - (c) the individuals (if any) nominated under subsections (3) to (6).
- (3) The manager of the aerodrome may at any time nominate one or more individuals to be members of the group (in addition to the individual nominated under subsection (2)(a)).
- (4) The chief officer of police may at any time nominate one individual to be a member of the group (in addition to the individual, if any, nominated under subsection (2)(b)).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (5) The Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs may at any time nominate one individual to be a member of the group.
- (6) The Secretary of State may at any time nominate one or more individuals to be members of the group.
- (7) If the manager of the aerodrome wishes to make a nomination under subsection (3) at any time after the establishment of the group, the manager must consult the group before making the nomination.
- (8) An individual may be nominated under subsections (2) to (6) only if the individual has knowledge or experience which is relevant to the assessment of threats, or particular kinds of threats, to the security of aerodromes.
- (9) The group must permit any individuals nominated by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this subsection to attend meetings of the group as observers.

#### **24AC Functions of risk advisory groups**

- (1) The risk advisory group for an aerodrome must prepare a risk report for the aerodrome before the end of the period of 2 months beginning with the day by which the group is required to be established.
- (2) A risk report is a document containing an assessment of each threat to the security of the aerodrome.
- (3) In relation to each such threat, the risk report must also—
  - (a) contain an assessment of the effectiveness of any security measures that are being taken in relation to the aerodrome in response to the threat, and
  - (b) set out the recommendations of the group as to the security measures that should be taken, or continue to be taken, in response to the threat.
- (4) The group—
  - (a) must from time to time revise the assessments contained in the report so as to keep them up to date, and
  - (b) may at any time revise the recommendations.
- (5) Where the report is prepared or revised, the group must give a copy of it to the manager of the aerodrome.
- (6) The manager of the aerodrome must then give a copy of the report to each member of the security executive group for the aerodrome.
- (7) If the Secretary of State at any time requests a copy of the risk report for an aerodrome, the manager of the aerodrome must give the Secretary of State a copy of the report (or, in the case of a report which has been revised, the report as so revised).
- (8) In subsection (1), “the day by which the group is required to be established” means the day which is the relevant day in relation to the aerodrome for the purposes of section 24AL.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

#### **24AD Discharge of functions by risk advisory groups**

- (1) In exercising its functions, the risk advisory group for an aerodrome must have regard to—
  - (a) any directions given under section 12, 13, 13A or 14,
  - (b) any national threat assessment, and
  - (c) any guidance given by the Secretary of State which is relevant to the group's functions.
- (2) A member of the risk advisory group may not disclose any information received by the member in the exercise of the member's functions under this Part except—
  - (a) for the purpose of any of those functions, or
  - (b) for any other purpose connected with the making of aerodrome security plans or their implementation.
- (3) In this section, “national threat assessment” means any assessment issued by the Secretary of State of a threat to the aviation industry.

#### *Aerodrome security planning*

#### **24AE Aerodrome security plans**

- (1) There must be an aerodrome security plan in force in relation to an aerodrome at all times after the period of 9 months beginning with the day by which the security executive group for the aerodrome is required to be established.
- (2) An aerodrome security plan is a plan which specifies—
  - (a) the security measures, if any, that each relevant person is to take in relation to the aerodrome during the period for which the plan is in force, and
  - (b) the arrangements for monitoring the implementation of those measures (“monitoring arrangements”).
- (3) An aerodrome security plan may specify steps to be taken by a relevant person for the purposes of the monitoring arrangements (“monitoring steps”).
- (4) The relevant persons are—
  - (a) the manager of the aerodrome,
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the relevant police area,
  - (c) any operator of an aircraft that takes off from, or lands at, the aerodrome,
  - (d) any person who is permitted to have access to the aerodrome for the purposes of a business carried on by the person,
  - (e) any person who occupies any land forming part of the aerodrome,
  - (f) the Serious Organised Crime Agency,
  - (g) the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs, and
  - (h) the Secretary of State.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) If the plan specifies security measures to be taken by a person within subsection (4)(a) or (c) to (h) (“B”), the plan may also specify—
  - (a) that any other relevant person is to make payments in respect of the costs reasonably incurred by B in connection with the security measures, and
  - (b) the amount of those payments or the manner in which their amount is to be assessed.
- (6) If the plan specifies security measures to be taken by a person within subsection (4)(c) to (h), the plan may also specify that the manager of the aerodrome is to provide accommodation or facilities in connection with those measures.
- (7) A relevant person must comply with any provision of an aerodrome security plan which provides that the person is to—
  - (a) take a security measure,
  - (b) take a monitoring step, or
  - (c) make any payments or provide any accommodation or facilities.
- (8) In subsection (1), “the day by which the security executive group for the aerodrome is required to be established” means the day which is the relevant day in relation to the aerodrome for the purposes of section 24AL.

#### **24AF Aerodrome security plans: duration etc.**

- (1) An aerodrome security plan must specify the period for which it is to be in force.
- (2) In the case of the first plan for the aerodrome, the period specified must—
  - (a) begin on the day after the end of the period mentioned in section 24AE(1), and
  - (b) end on either the 31 March next following that day or on any subsequent 31 March specified in the plan.
- (3) In the case of any subsequent plan, the period specified must—
  - (a) begin on 1 April, and
  - (b) end on either the 31 March next following that day or on any subsequent 31 March specified in the plan.
- (4) An aerodrome security plan ceases to be in force if the aerodrome to which it relates ceases to be one to which this Part applies.
- (5) If there is a dispute about security planning for an aerodrome which relates to an aerodrome security plan which is not in force, the Secretary of State may direct that the plan is to come into force at the beginning of a day other than that specified in subsection (2)(a) or (3)(a).

#### **24AG Security executive groups**

- (1) The manager of an aerodrome must establish a group (“the security executive group”) for the aerodrome.
- (2) The group is to consist of—
  - (a) a representative of the manager of the aerodrome,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) the chief officer of police for the relevant police area or a representative of the chief officer,
  - (c) a representative of the police authority for the relevant police area,
  - (d) if the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs so request, a representative of the Commissioners,
  - (e) if the Serious Organised Crime Agency so request, a representative of the Agency,
  - (f) the individual nominated under subsection (3), and
  - (g) any individuals nominated under subsections (4) to (6).
- (3) The manager of the aerodrome must nominate as a member of the group an individual who appears to the manager to represent the interests of the operators of aircraft that take off from, or land at, the aerodrome.
- (4) The Secretary of State may at any time nominate as a member of the group an official of the Secretary of State who exercises functions relating to immigration.
- (5) The manager of the aerodrome or the Secretary of State may at any time nominate as a member of the group an individual who is, or who appears to the manager or (as the case may be) the Secretary of State to represent the interests of, a particular relevant person within section 24AE(4)(c) to (e).
- (6) The manager of the aerodrome or the Secretary of State may at any time nominate as a member of the group an individual who appears to the manager or (as the case may be) the Secretary of State to represent the interests of any description of relevant persons within section 24AE(4)(c) to (e).
- (7) More than one individual may be nominated under subsection (5) or (6) (but not in relation to the same relevant person or description of relevant persons).
- (8) The group must permit any individuals nominated by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this subsection to attend meetings of the group as observers.

#### **24AH Functions of security executive groups**

- (1) The security executive group for an aerodrome must—
- (a) decide the contents of each aerodrome security plan for the aerodrome, and
  - (b) keep the contents of each plan under review and decide whether (and, if so, how) they should be varied.
- (2) No provision may be included in an aerodrome security plan unless all the members of the group unanimously agree that it should be included.
- (3) An aerodrome security plan may not be varied unless all the members of the group unanimously agree to the variation.
- (4) But the agreement of a member is not required for the purposes of subsection (2) or (3) if the member unreasonably fails to inform the other members of the group whether the member agrees or disagrees to the inclusion of the provision or (as the case may be) to the variation.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) If the Secretary of State at any time requests a copy of an aerodrome security plan, the manager of the aerodrome must give a copy of the plan to the Secretary of State.

#### **24AI Objections to proposals by security executive groups**

- (1) The security executive group for an aerodrome must notify a person to whom this section applies if—
- (a) the group proposes to include a provision in an aerodrome security plan or to vary a provision in a plan, and
  - (b) the provision (or the provision as varied) would by virtue of section 24AE require the person to—
    - (i) take a security measure,
    - (ii) take a monitoring step, or
    - (iii) make any payments.
- (2) This section applies to—
- (a) any relevant person within section 24AE(4)(c) to (e), other than such a person who is represented on the security executive group by virtue of section 24AG(5),
  - (b) the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs, unless the Commissioners are represented on the group,
  - (c) the Serious Organised Crime Agency, unless the Agency is represented on the group,
  - (d) the Secretary of State, unless the Secretary of State has made a nomination under section 24AG(4).
- (3) A person notified under subsection (1) may object to the proposal by informing the group that the person objects.
- (4) The person must give the group the reasons for the objection.
- (5) The objection must be made before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which the person was notified of the proposal (“the 30 day period”).
- (6) The group must consider an objection made by a person in accordance with this section.
- (7) If the members of the group and the person are unable to reach agreement on whether or not the proposal should be withdrawn or varied in the light of the objection, the member of the group who represents the manager of the aerodrome must refer the matter under section 24AN(1) (disputes about security plans).
- (8) A provision mentioned in subsection (1) may not be included in an aerodrome security plan or (as the case may be) may not be varied before the end of the 30 day period.
- (9) If an objection is made in accordance with this section before the end of the 30 day period the provision may not be included in the plan or (as the case may be) may not be varied unless—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) the members of the group and the person who objected agree that it may be included or varied, or
- (b) it is included or varied by virtue of section 24AQ (powers in relation to disputes about security plans).

#### **24AJ Discharge of functions by security executive groups**

- (1) In exercising its functions, the security executive group for an aerodrome must have regard to—
  - (a) any directions given under section 12, 13, 13A or 14,
  - (b) the risk report for the aerodrome,
  - (c) any national threat assessment, and
  - (d) any guidance given by the Secretary of State which is relevant to the group's functions.
- (2) The group must—
  - (a) consider each recommendation in the risk report, and
  - (b) ensure that a record of its decision whether to accept or reject the recommendation, together with the reasons for the decision, is appended to an aerodrome security plan.
- (3) A member of the security executive group may not disclose any information received by the member in the exercise of the member's functions under this Part except—
  - (a) for the purpose of any of those functions, or
  - (b) for any other purpose connected with the making of aerodrome security plans or their implementation.
- (4) In this section, “national threat assessment” means any assessment issued by the Secretary of State of a threat to the aviation industry.

#### *Aerodrome security groups: general*

#### **24AK Aerodrome groups: supplemental**

- (1) An individual may be a member of both the risk advisory group and the security executive group for an aerodrome.
- (2) The manager of the aerodrome may at any time—
  - (a) revoke a nomination under section 24AB(2)(a) or 24AG(3), and
  - (b) make another nomination under that provision.
- (3) A person who makes a nomination under section 24AB(2)(b) or (3) to (6) or (9) or section 24AG(4) to (6) or (8) may at any time revoke the nomination (whether or not the person makes another nomination under the provision in question).
- (4) Except as provided by this Part, risk advisory groups and security executive groups may decide their own procedures (and, in particular, may allow individuals who are not members of the groups to attend meetings and take part in discussions).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) The manager of an aerodrome must ensure that the risk advisory group and the security executive group for the aerodrome have such accommodation and facilities as are necessary to enable them to discharge their functions.

#### **24AL Period for establishment of aerodrome groups**

- (1) The risk advisory group and the security executive group for an aerodrome must each be established before the relevant day.
- (2) In the case of an aerodrome to which this Part applies on the commencement date, the relevant day is—
  - (a) in relation to the risk advisory group, the end of the period of 1 month beginning with the commencement date, and
  - (b) in relation to the security executive group, the end of the period of 3 months beginning with the commencement date.
- (3) In subsection (2), “commencement date” means the date on which section 79 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009 comes into force.
- (4) In the case of any other aerodrome to which this Part applies, the relevant day is—
  - (a) in relation to the risk advisory group, the end of the period of 1 month beginning with the date on which the aerodrome becomes one to which this Part applies, and
  - (b) in relation to the security executive group, the end of the period of 3 months beginning with that date.

#### *Disputes about security planning*

#### **24AM Meaning of dispute about security planning**

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of the following provisions of this Part.
- (2) There is a dispute about security planning for an aerodrome if there is—
  - (a) a dispute about the contents of an aerodrome security plan for the aerodrome (see subsection (3)), or
  - (b) a dispute about the implementation of an aerodrome security plan for the aerodrome (see subsection (4)).
- (3) There is a dispute about the contents of an aerodrome security plan for an aerodrome if—
  - (a) there is a dispute between any of the members of the security executive group about the provisions to be included in a plan and, in consequence, there is, or there is likely to be, a breach of the requirement imposed by section 24AE(1),
  - (b) there is a dispute between any of the members of the security executive group about whether or how a plan should be varied, or
  - (c) the members of the security executive group and a relevant person who makes an objection under section 24AI are unable to reach agreement on whether or not a proposal by the group should be withdrawn or varied in the light of the objection.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (4) There is a dispute about the implementation of an aerodrome security plan if a member of the security executive group for the aerodrome thinks that a relevant person in relation to the aerodrome is failing to, or has failed to, comply with the duty in section 24AE(7).

#### **24AN Power to refer dispute to Secretary of State**

- (1) If there is a dispute about the contents of an aerodrome security plan, any member of the security executive group for the aerodrome may refer the dispute to the Secretary of State.
- (2) If there is a dispute about the implementation of an aerodrome security plan, any member of the security executive group for the aerodrome may refer the dispute to the Secretary of State.

#### **24AO Powers of Secretary of State in relation to disputes**

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) a dispute about security planning for an aerodrome is referred to the Secretary of State under section 24AN, or
  - (b) although no such reference is made, the Secretary of State thinks that there is a dispute about security planning for the aerodrome.
- (2) The Secretary of State may require—
- (a) any member of the security executive group for the aerodrome, or
  - (b) any relevant person in relation to the aerodrome,
- to take such steps as the Secretary of State thinks may assist to resolve the dispute.
- (3) The Secretary of State may require any relevant person in relation to the aerodrome to make payments in respect of any costs incurred by another person (whether or not a relevant person) in connection with the taking of the steps mentioned in subsection (2).
- (4) The payments that may be required under subsection (3) include payments in respect of any costs incurred by the Secretary of State (including any costs attributable to the work of officials of the Secretary of State).
- (5) If the Secretary of State decides not to exercise the power in subsection (2), or if the Secretary of State exercises that power but the dispute is not resolved, the Secretary of State may determine the dispute.

#### **24AP Dispute resolution: procedure**

- (1) This section applies where the Secretary of State is determining a dispute about security planning for an aerodrome.
- (2) The Secretary of State must give—
- (a) each relevant person who appears to the Secretary of State to have an interest in the matter in dispute, and
  - (b) each member of the security executive group,
- an opportunity to make representations about the matter in dispute.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) In the case of a dispute about the contents of an aerodrome security plan, the Secretary of State must have regard to the matters specified in section 24AJ(1) (so far as relevant to the matter in dispute).
- (4) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the Secretary of State may decide the procedure for determining the dispute.
- (5) In particular, the Secretary of State may require a person mentioned in subsection (2)(a) or (b) to provide the Secretary of State or another person mentioned in that subsection with such information as the Secretary of State may specify.
- (6) Subsection (7) applies if, in determining a dispute about security planning, the Secretary of State—
  - (a) provides information to a person mentioned in subsection (2)(a) or (b),  
or
  - (b) requires such a person to provide information to another person under subsection (5).
- (7) The Secretary of State may require the person to whom the information is provided not to disclose the information without the consent of the Secretary of State.

#### **24AQ Dispute resolution: powers**

- (1) This section applies where the Secretary of State has considered a dispute about security planning at an aerodrome.
- (2) Where the dispute is about the contents of an aerodrome security plan, the Secretary of State may—
  - (a) make a declaration that a provision specified in the declaration is or is not to be included in the plan;
  - (b) make a declaration varying the plan.
- (3) Where the dispute is about the implementation of a plan, the Secretary of State may do any or all of the following—
  - (a) make a declaration as to how any provision of the plan is to be construed;
  - (b) make a declaration as to how any provision of the plan is to be, or ought to have been, implemented;
  - (c) make a declaration varying the plan.
- (4) In relation to any dispute, the Secretary of State may (whether or not the Secretary of State exercises any other power under this section) do either or both of the following—
  - (a) determine that a relevant person must pay to any other relevant person (“B”) a specified sum, or a sum to be assessed in a specified manner, in respect of costs reasonably incurred by B in connection with any security measures taken by B in relation to the aerodrome;
  - (b) make an order requiring a relevant person to pay costs.
- (5) Subsection (4)(a) does not apply in relation to security measures taken by the chief officer of police for the relevant police area.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (6) In subsection (4)(b) “costs” means—
- (a) the legal or other costs incurred by the Secretary of State (including costs attributable to the work of officials of the Secretary of State), and
  - (b) the legal or other costs incurred by any members of the security executive group or any of the relevant persons.

#### **24AR Dispute resolution: appeals and enforcement etc.**

- (1) A relevant person may appeal to the High Court against—
  - (a) any requirement imposed on the person under section 24AO(3), or
  - (b) any declaration, determination or order of the Secretary of State under section 24AQ which affects that person.
- (2) Any requirement imposed under section 24AO(3) or 24AP(7), and any declaration, determination or order made under section 24AQ, may, with the permission of the High Court, be enforced as if it were a judgment of the High Court (and may, in particular, be enforced by the use of powers in relation to contempt of court).
- (3) In the application of this section to Scotland, references to the High Court are to be read as references to the Court of Session.

#### *General and supplemental*

#### **24AS Power to except or modify**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order provide that this Part—
  - (a) does not apply in relation to a specified aerodrome in respect of which any directions under section 12, 13, 13A or 14 are in force, or
  - (b) applies in relation to such an aerodrome with specified modifications.
- (2) In subsection (1) “specified” means specified in the order.
- (3) The power to make an order under this section is exercisable by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

#### **24AT Interpretation**

- (1) In this Part—
 

“aerodrome” is to be construed in accordance with section 24AA(2);

“aerodrome security plan” has the meaning given by section 24AE(2);

“dispute about security planning for an aerodrome”, “dispute about the contents of an aerodrome security plan” and “dispute about the implementation of an aerodrome security plan” have the meanings given by section 24AM(2) to (4);

“relevant persons”, in relation to an aerodrome, means the persons mentioned in section 24AE(4);

“relevant police area”, in relation to an aerodrome, means the police area in which the aerodrome is wholly or mainly situated;



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

“risk advisory group”, in relation to an aerodrome, means the group established for the aerodrome in accordance with section 24AB;

“risk report”, in relation to an aerodrome, has the meaning given by section 24AC(2);

“security executive group”, in relation to an aerodrome, means the group established for the aerodrome in accordance with section 24AG;

“security measure”, in relation to an aerodrome, means any measure taken for a purpose to which Part 2 applies (protection of aerodromes etc. against acts of violence) or otherwise for the purpose of preventing crime or preserving the peace at the aerodrome, but it does not include—

- (a) any measure specified in a direction under Part 2, or
- (b) any measure which an officer of Revenue and Customs or an official of the Secretary of State exercising functions in relation to immigration is required to take by virtue of any enactment.

- (2) Any reference in this Part to the security of an aerodrome includes a reference to the preservation of the peace at the aerodrome (and any reference to a threat to the security of the aerodrome is to be construed accordingly).
- (3) Any reference in the preceding provisions of this Part to a person nominated under a provision of this Part is a reference to a person who has been nominated under that provision and accepts that nomination (unless the context otherwise requires).
- (4) If an aerodrome to which this Part applies—
  - (a) ceases to be such an aerodrome, but
  - (b) subsequently becomes such an aerodrome again,this Part applies in relation to the aerodrome as if it had become an aerodrome to which this Part applies for the first time.
- (5) For the purposes of this Part the risk advisory group for an aerodrome is to be treated as established when both of the following conditions are first met—
  - (a) the person nominated by the manager of the aerodrome under section 24AB(2)(a) accepts the nomination;
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the relevant police area informs the manager of the aerodrome that either the chief officer will serve as a member of the group or that a person nominated by the chief officer for the purposes of section 24AB(2)(b) has accepted the nomination.
- (6) For the purposes of this Part the security executive group for an aerodrome is to be treated as established when all of the following conditions are first met—
  - (a) the manager of the aerodrome appoints a representative under section 24AG(2)(a);
  - (b) the chief officer of police for the relevant police area informs the manager of the aerodrome that either the chief officer will serve as a member of the group or that the chief officer has appointed a representative for the purposes of section 24AG(2)(b);
  - (c) the police authority for the relevant police area informs the manager of the aerodrome that the police authority has appointed a representative for the purposes of section 24AG(2)(c);

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (d) a person nominated by the manager of the aerodrome under section 24AG(3) accepts the nomination.
- (7) In the application of this Part to Scotland—
- (a) references to the chief officer of police for the relevant police area are to be read as references to the chief constable of the police force for that area, and
  - (b) references to the police authority for the relevant police area are, where a joint police board is constituted for that area in accordance with an amalgamation scheme made under the Police (Scotland) Act 1967 (c. 77), to be read as references to that joint police board.
- (8) In the application of this Part to Northern Ireland—
- (a) references to the chief officer of police for the relevant police area are to be read as references to the Chief Constable of the Police Service of Northern Ireland, and
  - (b) references to the police authority for the relevant police area are to be read as references to the Northern Ireland Policing Board.”

**Commencement Information**

- I97** S. 79 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(k)  
**I98** S. 79 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(m)

**80 Policing at airports U.K.**

Schedule 6 (which amends Part 3 of the Aviation Security Act 1982 (c. 36) and makes transitional and saving provision) has effect.

**Commencement Information**

- I99** S. 80 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(l)  
**I100** S. 80 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(n)

**PART 8 U.K.**

MISCELLANEOUS

**CHAPTER 1 U.K.**

SAFEGUARDING VULNERABLE GROUPS AND CRIMINAL RECORDS

*Renaming of Independent Barring Board*

**81 Renaming of Independent Barring Board U.K.**

- (1) The Independent Barring Board is renamed the Independent Safeguarding Authority.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) For the words in the left-hand column of the table, wherever they appear in the enactments mentioned in subsection (3), substitute the corresponding words in the right-hand column of the table.

| <i>Existing words</i>         | <i>Substitution</i>                    |
|-------------------------------|--|
| “Independent Barring Board”   | “Independent Safeguarding Authority”   |
| “Independent Barring Board's” | “Independent Safeguarding Authority's” |
| “IBB”                         | “ISA”                                  |
| “IBB's”                       | “ISA's”                                |

- (3) The enactments are—
- (a) Schedule 1 to the Superannuation Act 1972 (c. 11),
  - (b) sections 7 and 11 of the Police Pensions Act 1976 (c. 35),
  - (c) section 35C of the Medical Act 1983 (c. 54),
  - (d) section 13D of the Opticians Act 1989 (c. 44),
  - (e) section 20 of the Osteopaths Act 1993 (c. 21),
  - (f) section 20 of the Chiropractors Act 1994 (c. 17),
  - (g) section 97 of the Police Act 1996 (c. 16),
  - (h) sections 113BA, 113BB, 113CA and 113CB of the Police Act 1997 (c. 50),
  - (i) sections 56 and 75 of the Data Protection Act 1998 (c. 29),
  - (j) paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 to the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 (c. 30),
  - (k) section 167C of the Education Act 2002 (c. 32),
  - (l) section 171 of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 (c. 40),
  - (m) the following enactments in the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 (c. 47) (including any relevant headings)—
    - (i) sections 1, 2, 4<sup>[F42]</sup>, 6, 15, 25], 35, 36 to 47 and 50,
    - (ii) paragraphs 1, 3 to 7 and 9 to 16 of Schedule 1,
    - (iii) paragraphs 1 and 2 of Schedule 2,
    - (iv) paragraphs 2 to 6, 8 to 21, 23 and 25 of Schedule 3,
    - (v) [<sup>F43</sup>paragraphs 4 and 8 of Schedule 4,]
    - (vi) [<sup>F44</sup>paragraph 2 of Schedule 5, and]
    - (vii) paragraphs 1 to 3 of Schedule 8,
  - (n) sections 39, 40 and 97 of, and Schedule 5 to, the Protection of Vulnerable Groups (Scotland) Act 2007 (asp 14),
  - (o) the following enactments in the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Northern Ireland) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1351 (N.I. 11)) (including any relevant headings)—
    - (i) Articles 2, 5, 6, 8, 10, 19, 29, 37 to 49 and 52,
    - (ii) paragraphs 2 to 6, 8 to 21, 23 and 25 of Schedule 1,
    - (iii) paragraphs 4 and 8 of Schedule 2,
    - (iv) paragraph 2 of Schedule 3, and
    - (v) paragraphs 1 to 3 of Schedule 6, and
  - (p) sections 130 and 141 of the Education and Skills Act 2008 (c. 25).

- (4) In the following enactments for “the Board” substitute “ the Authority ”

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) section 167C of the Education Act 2002 (c. 32) (both as inserted by the Education and Inspections Act 2006 (c. 40) and as substituted by the Education and Skills Act 2008 (c. 25)), and
  - (b) section 130(4) of the Education and Skills Act 2008 (c. 25).
- (5) Any reference (other than those dealt with by subsections (2) to (4) above) to the Independent Barring Board in any enactment or other document passed or made before the commencement of this section is to be read as a reference to the Independent Safeguarding Authority.
- (6) Any reference to the Independent Safeguarding Authority which arises by virtue of this section is to be read, in relation to times before the commencement of this section, as a reference to the Independent Barring Board.
- (7) In this section—
- “enactment” includes an Act of the Scottish Parliament, Northern Ireland legislation and an enactment comprised in subordinate legislation,
  - “subordinate legislation” has the same meaning as in the Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30) and also includes an instrument made under—
- (a) an Act of the Scottish Parliament, or
  - (b) Northern Ireland legislation.

**Textual Amendments**

**F42** Numbers in [s. 81\(3\)\(m\)\(i\)](#) repealed (E.W.N.I.) (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with [s. 97](#)); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

**F43** [S. 81\(3\)\(m\)\(v\)](#) repealed (E.W.N.I.) (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with [s. 97](#)); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

**F44** [S. 81\(3\)\(m\)\(vi\)](#) repealed (E.W.N.I.) (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with [s. 97](#)); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

*Safeguarding vulnerable groups: England and Wales*

PROSPECTIVE

**F45** **82 Educational establishments: check on members of governing body** **U.K.**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F45** Ss. 82-87 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with [s. 97](#)); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F4583 Monitoring application** U.K.

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F45** Ss. 82-87 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

**F4584 Monitoring: additional fees** U.K.

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F45** Ss. 82-87 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

PROSPECTIVE

**F4585 Vetting information** U.K.

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F45** Ss. 82-87 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

PROSPECTIVE

**F4586 Notification of cessation of monitoring** U.K.

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F45** Ss. 82-87 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

PROSPECTIVE

**<sup>F45</sup>87 Notification of proposal to include person in barred list U.K.**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F45** Ss. 82-87 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

**88 Provision of safeguarding information to the police U.K.**

After section 50 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 (c. 47) insert—

*“Provision of information to the police*

**50A Provision of information to the police**

- (1) ISA may provide any information it has to a chief officer of police for use for any of the following purposes—
- (a) the prevention, detection and investigation of crime;
  - (b) the apprehension and prosecution of offenders.
- (2) The power conferred by subsection (1) does not limit any other power of ISA to provide information for any purpose or to any person.”

**Commencement Information**

**I101** S. 88 in force at 30.11.2009 by [S.I. 2009/3096, art. 2\(a\)](#)

PROSPECTIVE

**<sup>F46</sup>89 Barring process U.K.**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

**F46** S. 89 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

*Safeguarding vulnerable groups: Northern Ireland*

PROSPECTIVE

**F4790 Notification of proposal to include person in barred list: Northern Ireland U.K.**

**Textual Amendments**

**F47** S. 90 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

**91 Provision of safeguarding information to the police: Northern Ireland U.K.**

After Article 52 of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Northern Ireland) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1351 (N.I. 11)) insert—

*“Provision of information to the police*

**52A Provision of information to the police**

- (1) ISA may provide any information it has to the chief constable of the Police Service of Northern Ireland for use for any of the following purposes—
  - (a) the prevention, detection and investigation of crime;
  - (b) the apprehension and prosecution of offenders.
- (2) The power conferred by paragraph (1) does not limit any other power of ISA to provide information for any purpose or to any person.”

**Commencement Information**

**I102** S. 91 in force at 30.11.2009 by [S.I. 2009/3096, art. 2\(b\)](#)

PROSPECTIVE

**F4892 Barring process: Northern Ireland U.K.**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F48** S. 92 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), s. 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

### Criminal records etc

PROSPECTIVE

### <sup>F49</sup>93 Criminal conviction certificates to be given to employers **E+W**

.....

### Textual Amendments

- F49** S. 93 repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\), ss. 79\(1\), 120, Sch. 10 Pt. 6](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(p)

PROSPECTIVE

### 94 Certificates of criminal records etc: right to work information **E+W**

In the Police Act 1997 after section 113CC insert—

#### “113CD Immigration information relevant to employment

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) an application for a certificate under section 112, 113A or 113B contains a request for information under this section,
  - (b) in the case of an application for a certificate under section 112, the application contains a statement that the information is sought for the purposes of employment with a person specified in the application, and
  - (c) the applicant pays in the prescribed manner any additional fee prescribed in respect of the application.
- (2) The certificate must state—
  - (a) whether according to records held by the Secretary of State the applicant is subject to immigration control, or
  - (b) that records held by the Secretary of State do not show whether the applicant is subject to immigration control.
- (3) If the records show that the applicant is subject to immigration control, the certificate must state—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) whether according to the records the applicant has been granted leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, or
  - (b) that the records do not show whether the applicant has been granted leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom.
- (4) If the records show that the applicant has been granted leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, the certificate must state—
- (a) whether according to the records the applicant's leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom is current, or
  - (b) that the records do not show whether the applicant's leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom is current.
- (5) If the records show that the applicant has been granted leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom and that it is current, the certificate must also state any conditions to which the leave to enter or remain is subject and which relate to the applicant's employment.
- (6) A certificate under this section must contain such advice as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate about where to obtain further information about the matters mentioned in subsections (2) to (5).
- (7) For the purposes of this section a person's leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom is current unless—
- (a) it is invalid, or
  - (b) it has ceased to have effect (whether by reason of curtailment, revocation, cancellation, passage of time or otherwise).
- (8) For the purposes of this section a person is subject to immigration control if under the Immigration Act 1971 the person requires leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom.”

PROSPECTIVE

## 95 Criminal conviction certificates: verification of identity **E+W**

In section 118 of the Police Act 1997 (c. 50) (evidence of identity) after subsection (2) insert—

“(2ZA) By virtue of subsection (1) the Secretary of State may, in particular, refuse to issue a certificate to a person unless the application is supported by prescribed evidence that the person's identity has been verified by a third person determined by the Secretary of State (whether or not the third person charges a fee for such verification).”

## 96 Registered persons **U.K.**

- (1) Section 120A of the Police Act 1997 (refusal and cancellation of registration), as inserted by section 134 of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 (c. 16), is amended as follows.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

(2) In subsection (3) (matters to which Secretary of State may have regard in considering suitability of persons likely to have access to information) for paragraph (b) substitute—

“(b) any information relating to the person of a kind specified in subsection (3A);”.

(3) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) The information is—

- (a) whether the person is barred from regulated activity;
- (b) if the person is barred from such activity, such details as are prescribed of the circumstances in which the person became barred;
- (c) whether the Independent Safeguarding Authority is considering whether to include the person in a barred list in pursuance of paragraph 3, 5, 9 or 11 of Schedule 3 to the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006;
- (d) whether the person is subject to a direction under section 167A of the Education Act 2002 (prohibition on participation in management of independent school).

(3B) Subsection (3C) applies if—

- (a) the Secretary of State receives an application for registration, and
- (b) it appears to the Secretary of State that the registration is likely to make it possible for information to become available to an individual who the Independent Safeguarding Authority is considering whether to include in a barred list as mentioned in subsection (3A)(c).

(3C) The Secretary of State may postpone consideration of the application until the Authority has decided whether to include the individual in the barred list.

(3D) Expressions used in subsections (3A) to (3C) and in the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 have the same meaning in those subsections as in that Act, except that “prescribed” must be construed in accordance with section 125 of this Act.”

(4) After subsection (6) insert—

“(7) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument amend subsection (3A) for the purpose of altering the information specified in that subsection.

(8) Such an order is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

---

#### **Commencement Information**

**I103** S. 96 in force at 10.9.2012 for E.W.N.I. by S.I. 2012/2235, art. 2(a)

## **97 Criminal records: applications** **E+W+N.I.**

(1) Before section 126 of the Police Act 1997 (c. 50) insert—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### “125B Form of applications

- (1) The Secretary of State may determine the form, manner and contents of an application for the purposes of any provision of this Part.
- (2) A determination may, in particular, impose requirements about the form or manner in which an electronic application is to be signed or countersigned.”
- (2) In the following provisions of that Act omit “in the prescribed manner and form”—
  - section 112(1)(a) (criminal conviction certificates),
  - section 113A(1)(a) (criminal record certificates),
  - section 113B(1)(a) (enhanced criminal record certificates).
- (3) In the following provisions of that Act omit “in the prescribed form”—
  - section 114(1)(a) (criminal record certificates: Crown employment),
  - section 116(1)(a) (enhanced criminal record certificates: judicial appointments and Crown employment).

#### Commencement Information

**I104** S. 97 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(n)

## CHAPTER 2 **U.K.**

### OTHER

#### *Border controls*

## 98 **General information powers in relation to persons entering or leaving the UK **U.K.****

- (1) After section 157 of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 (c. 2) (general powers: bonds and security) insert—

### “157A General information powers in relation to persons entering or leaving the United Kingdom

- (1) The proper officer of Revenue and Customs may require any person entering or leaving the United Kingdom—
  - (a) to produce the person's passport or travel documents for examination, or
  - (b) to answer any questions put by the proper officer of Revenue and Customs about the person's journey.
- (2) In subsection (1) “passport” means—
  - (a) a United Kingdom passport (within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971),

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) a passport issued by or on behalf of the authorities of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom, or by or on behalf of an international organisation, or
  - (c) a document that can be used (in some or all circumstances) instead of a passport.
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) apply in relation to a transit air passenger arriving at the passenger's final destination in the United Kingdom as they apply in relation to a person entering the United Kingdom.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3) a transit air passenger is a person—
- (a) who has arrived by air in the United Kingdom; and
  - (b) whose journey is continued or resumed by air to a destination in the United Kingdom which is not the place where the person is regarded for the purposes of this section as entering the United Kingdom;
- and the passenger's final destination is the destination of the continued or resumed journey.”
- (2) In section 4(3) of the Finance (No. 2) Act 1992 (c. 48) (non-application of enforcement powers in the Act of 1979 to certain movements between member States), after paragraph (g), insert—
- “(ga) section 157A (general information powers in relation to persons entering or leaving the United Kingdom)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I105** S. 98 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/52, art. 2

## 99 Powers in relation to cash **U.K.**

- (1) After section 164 of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 (c. 2) (general powers etc: powers to search persons) insert—

### “164A Powers to search for cash

- (1) The provisions of this Act which fall within subsection (2) (search powers for officers of Revenue and Customs etc.) apply in accordance with subsection (3)
- 
- (a) for the purposes of searching for cash—
    - (i) which is recoverable property or is intended by any person for use in unlawful conduct; and
    - (ii) the amount of which is not less than the minimum amount;
  - (b) for the purposes of searching for cash to ensure compliance with the Cash Control Regulation; or
  - (c) for purposes connected to any such purposes.
- (2) The provisions of this Act which fall within this subsection are—
- (a) section 28(1) (powers of access etc.);
  - (b) section 77(1) and (2) (information powers);
  - (c) section 159(1) to (4) (powers to examine and take account of goods); and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (d) section 164 (power to search persons including intimate searches).
- (3) Those provisions apply for the purposes mentioned in subsection (1) as if—
  - (a) any reference in them to goods included a reference to cash; and
  - (b) in section 164(1)—
    - (i) the reference to an article were a reference to cash; and
    - (ii) paragraphs (a) and (b) were omitted.
- (4) The Treasury may by regulations provide for—
  - (a) any provision of this Act to apply with modifications for the purposes of the provisions applied by subsections (1) to (3), or
  - (b) any other enactment to apply, with or without modifications, for the purposes of the provisions so applied.
- (5) This section does not limit the scope of any powers that exist apart from this section (whether under this Act or otherwise).
- (6) In this section—
  - “the 2002 Act” means the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002;
  - “cash”—
    - (a) so far as relating to purposes falling within subsection (1)(a) above, has the meaning given by section 289(6) and (7) of the 2002 Act; and
    - (b) so far as relating to purposes falling within subsection (1)(b) above, has the same meaning as in the Cash Control Regulation;
  - “the Cash Control Regulation” means Regulation (EC) No. 1889/2005 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 October 2005 on controls of cash entering or leaving the Community;
  - “minimum amount” has the meaning given by section 303 of the 2002 Act;
  - “modifications” includes omissions;
  - “recoverable property” has the meaning given by section 316(1) of the 2002 Act;
  - “unlawful conduct” has the meaning given by section 241 of the 2002 Act.”
- (2) In section 4(2) of the Finance (No. 2) Act 1992 (c. 48) (cases where enforcement powers exercisable)—
  - (a) after “member States;” at the end of paragraph (b) omit “or”, and
  - (b) after “Kingdom” at the end of paragraph (c) insert “; or”
    - (d) searching for cash that is recoverable property or intended for use in unlawful conduct”.
- (3) In section 4(5) of that Act (interpretation)—
  - (a) after “In this section—”, insert—
    - ““cash” has the meaning given by section 289(6) and (7) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002;”,
  - (b) after “Economic Community;” omit “and”, and
  - (c) after “1979;” insert—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

““recoverable property” has the same meaning as in section 316(1) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002; and

“unlawful conduct” has the same meaning as in section 241 of that Act;”.

- (4) After section 105(5) of the Postal Services Act 2000 (c. 26) (application of customs and excise enactments to certain postal packets) insert—

“(6) And in this section “goods” includes cash (within the meaning of section 289(6) and (7) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002).”

#### Commencement Information

**I106** S. 99 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/52, art. 2

### <sup>F50</sup> **100 Lawful interception of postal items by Revenue and Customs** **U.K.**

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F50** S. 100 repealed (30.8.2018) by Investigatory Powers Act 2016 (c. 25), s. 272(1), Sch. 10 Pt. 8 (with Sch. 9 paras. 7, 8, 10); S.I. 2018/940, reg. 2(1)(h)(ii) (with reg. 2(2))

### **101 Prohibition on importation or exportation of false identity documents etc** **U.K.**

- (1) The importation or exportation of any identity document to which this section applies is prohibited.

- (2) This section applies to—

- (a) any false identity document,
- (b) any identity document issued or obtained in contravention of the law of the country or territory under whose jurisdiction the document is issued, and
- (c) any identity document intended to be used (whether by itself or otherwise and with or without modifications)—
  - (i) to establish for unlawful purposes a false identity or address, or
  - (ii) to provide for such purposes evidence of a false identity or address.

- (3) In this section—

“document” includes an article, or a combination of a document and an article, [<sup>F51</sup>in or on which information is or may be recorded, ]

“false”, in relation to an identity document, has the same meaning as it has in section 9(1) of the Forgery and Counterfeiting Act 1981 (c. 45) in relation to an instrument,

“identity document” means any document which may be used (whether by itself or otherwise and with or without modifications) to establish, or provide evidence of, a person's identity or address.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F51** Words in s. 101(3) substituted (21.1.2011) by Identity Documents Act 2010 (c. 40), s. 14(2), Sch. para. 20

### Commencement Information

**I107** S. 101 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/52, art. 2

PROSPECTIVE

## 102 Prohibition on importation of offensive weapons **U.K.**

(1) After section 141ZA of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c. 33) insert—

### “141ZB Importation of offensive weapons: prohibition

- (1) The importation of an offensive weapon is prohibited, subject to section 141ZC.
- (2) In this section “offensive weapon” means a weapon of a description specified in an order made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this subsection.
- (3) The Secretary of State may not specify any of the following under subsection (2)—
  - (a) a weapon subject to the Firearms Act 1968;
  - (b) a crossbow.
- (4) Orders under this section are to be made by statutory instrument.
- (5) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (6) In the application of this section to Northern Ireland the reference in subsection (3) to the Firearms Act 1968 is to be construed as a reference to the Firearms (Northern Ireland) Order 2004.

### 141ZC Prohibition on importation of offensive weapons: exceptions

- (1) The importation of a weapon is not prohibited by section 141ZB if one of the following exceptions applies.
- (2) Exception 1 is that the weapon is imported for the purposes only of functions carried out on behalf of—
  - (a) the Crown, or
  - (b) a visiting force.
- (3) Exception 2 is that the weapon is imported for the purposes only of making it available to a museum or gallery which does not distribute profits.
- (4) Exception 3 is that the weapon is imported for the purposes only of making it available for one or more of the following—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) theatrical performances;
- (b) rehearsals of theatrical performances;
- (c) the production of films;
- (d) the production of television programmes.

(5) In subsection (4)—

“films” has the meaning given by section 5B of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988;

“television programmes” has the meaning given by section 405 of the Communications Act 2003.

- (6) The Secretary of State may by order provide for further exceptions from the prohibition on importation of weapons under section 141ZB.
- (7) Orders under this section are to be made by statutory instrument.
- (8) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (9) Expressions used in this section and in section 141 have the same meaning in this section as in that section.

#### **141ZD Prohibition on importation of offensive weapons: burdens of proof**

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of proceedings for an offence under the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 relating to a weapon the importation of which is prohibited by section 141ZB above.
- (2) An exception conferred by or under section 141ZC is to be taken not to apply unless sufficient evidence is adduced to raise an issue with respect to the exception.
- (3) Where sufficient evidence is adduced to raise an issue with respect to an exception, it is to be taken to apply unless the contrary is proved beyond a reasonable doubt.”

(2) Subsection (3) applies where in any proceedings—

- (a) a person (“the defendant”) is charged in respect of the same conduct with—
  - (i) an offence under any provision of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 by virtue of the prohibition on importation in section 141(4) of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 as it had effect before its repeal by this Act (“the old offence”), and
  - (ii) an offence under that provision of the 1979 Act by virtue of the prohibition on importation in section 141ZB(1) of the 1988 Act (“the new offence”),
- (b) the only thing preventing the defendant from being found guilty of the new offence is the fact that it has not been proved beyond a reasonable doubt that the conduct took place after the commencement of this section, and
- (c) the only thing preventing the defendant from being found guilty of the old offence is the fact that it has not been proved beyond a reasonable doubt that the conduct took place before the commencement of this section.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) For the purpose of determining the guilt of the defendant it is to be conclusively presumed that the conduct took place after the commencement of this section.
- (4) A reference in subsection (2) to an offence includes a reference to—
  - (a) aiding, abetting, counselling or procuring the commission of the offence,
  - (b) conspiracy to commit the offence,
  - (c) an attempt to commit the offence,
  - (d) incitement to commit the offence, and
  - (e) an offence under Part 2 of the Serious Crime Act 2007 (encouraging or assisting crime) in relation to the offence.

### *Football spectators*

## **103 Prohibiting attendance at matches in Scotland and Northern Ireland etc** U.K.

- (1) In the provisions of the Football Spectators Act 1989 (c. 37) listed in subsection (2) for “England and Wales” (in each place) substitute “ the United Kingdom ”.
- (2) The provisions are—
  - (a) in section 14 (definition of banning order and other terms), subsections (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6),
  - (b) in section 19 (functions of enforcing authority and local police), subsections (2), (2A) and (2E)(a), and
  - (c) in section 21A (summary measures: detention), subsection (1).
- (3) In section 19(2B)(b) of that Act omit “if the match is outside the United Kingdom”.

### **Commencement Information**

**I108** S. 103 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(o)

## **104 Requirements to report at police stations** U.K.

- (1) The police station specified under any of the provisions listed in subsection (2) may be in England, Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland.
- (2) The provisions are—
  - (a) section 14E(2) of the Football Spectators Act 1989 (banning order to include requirement to report initially at specified police station),
  - (b) section 19(2B) of that Act (notice, in connection with regulated football match outside United Kingdom, requiring person to report at specified police station),
  - (c) section 53(2) of the Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 (asp 10) (football banning order to include requirement to report initially at specified police station),
  - (d) section 61(4) of that Act (notice, in connection with regulated football match outside United Kingdom, requiring person to report at specified police station).

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In section 14E(2) of the Football Spectators Act 1989 (c. 37) omit “in England and Wales”.
- (4) In section 53(2)(a) of the Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 omit “in Scotland”.
- (5) In section 66(1) of that Act for “Scotland” substitute “ the United Kingdom ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I109** S. 104 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(o)

### 105 Enforcement of 1989 Act in Scotland and Northern Ireland **S+N.I.**

- (1) The following provisions of the Football Spectators Act 1989 extend to Scotland and Northern Ireland—
  - (a) section 14J(1) (offence of failing to comply with a requirement imposed by a banning order or a requirement imposed under section 19(2B) or (2C)),
  - (b) section 19(6) (offence of failing, without reasonable excuse, to comply with a requirement imposed under section 19(2)),
  - (c) section 20(10) (offence of making a false statement, etc. in connection with an application for exemption from requirements imposed by or under Part 2).
- (2) But in Scotland it is a defence where a person is charged with an offence by virtue of subsection (1)(a) to prove that the person had a reasonable excuse for failing to comply with the requirement in question.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence by virtue of subsection (1)(a) is liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale (or both).
- (4) A person guilty of an offence by virtue of subsection (1)(b) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (5) A person guilty of an offence by virtue of subsection (1)(c) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

#### Commencement Information

**I110** S. 105 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(o)

### 106 Enforcement of 2006 Act in England and Wales and Northern Ireland **E+W+N.I.**

- (1) The following provisions of the Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 extend to England and Wales and Northern Ireland—
  - (a) section 68(1) and (2) (offences of failing to comply with a requirement imposed by a football banning order, under section 61(1) or by a notice under section 61(4), and defence of reasonable excuse),
  - (b) section 68(5) (offence of making a false statement, etc. in connection with an application for exemption from a notice under section 61(4)).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) A person guilty of an offence under section 68(1)(a) or (c) of that Act by virtue of subsection (1)(a) is liable on summary conviction—
- (a) in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 51 weeks or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale (or both),
  - (b) in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale (or both).
- But in relation to an offence committed before the commencement of section 281(5) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (c. 44) the reference in paragraph (a) to 51 weeks is to be read as a reference to 6 months.
- (3) A person guilty of an offence under section 68(1)(b) of the Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 (asp 10) by virtue of subsection (1)(a) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 2 on the standard scale.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence by virtue of subsection (1)(b) is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (5) Omit articles 1(5) and 5 of the Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 (Consequential Provisions and Modifications) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1098).

**Commencement Information**

**II11** S. 106 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(o)

**107 Relevant offences for purposes of Part 2 of 1989 Act** **U.K.**

In Schedule 1 to the Football Spectators Act 1989 (c. 37) (offences) in paragraph 1(a)

- (a) after “14J(1)” insert “, 19(6), 20(10)”, and
- (b) after “of this Act” insert “ or section 68(1) or (5) of the Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 by virtue of section 106 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009”.

**Commencement Information**

**II12** S. 107 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(o)

*Other*

**108 Strategies for crime reduction etc: probation authorities** **U.K.**

- (1) The Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 5 (authorities responsible for strategies) after subsection (1)(a) insert—
- “(aa) every provider of probation services operating within the area in pursuance of arrangements under section 3 of the Offender Management Act 2007 which provide for it to be a responsible authority under this section;”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In that section, in subsection (1B)(b), after “substances” insert “ or of reducing re-offending ”.
- (4) In section 6 (duty to formulate and implement strategy) at the end of subsection (1) (b) insert “; and  
(c) a strategy for the reduction of re-offending in the area”.
- (5) In that section, in subsection (9)(c), after “disorder” insert “ or re-offending ”.
- (6) In section 17(1) (duty to consider crime and disorder implications etc) at the end insert “; and  
(c) re-offending in its area”.

#### Commencement Information

**I113** S. 108(1)-(3)(6) in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, **art. 5(p)**

**I114** S. 108(4)(5) in force at 2.3.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2010/507, **art. 3**

**I115** S. 108(4)(5) in force at 1.4.2010 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2010/507, **art. 5(p)**

### 109 Application of aspects of UK law to SOCA employees working abroad **U.K.**

In paragraph 20 of Schedule 1 to the Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c.15) (SOCA not a Crown body)—

- (a) at the beginning insert “ (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (4), ”, and  
(b) at the end insert—

“(2) A member of SOCA's staff who is acting, or purporting to act, in the course of service as a member of SOCA's staff is to be treated, for the purposes of section 31(1) of the Criminal Justice Act 1948 (jurisdiction in respect of certain indictable offences committed in foreign countries), as a British subject employed under Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom in the service of the Crown who is acting, or purporting to act, in the course of the employment.

(3) A member of SOCA's staff, so far as performing outside the United Kingdom in the course of employment with SOCA or another person duties as a member of SOCA's staff, is to be treated as having overseas Crown employment for the purposes of sections 26 to 28 of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (liability to income tax on earnings for employees who are resident but not ordinarily resident in the UK or who are not resident in the UK).

(4) A member of SOCA's staff who is obliged to live outside the United Kingdom in order to perform duties as a member of SOCA's staff is to be treated as being in employment under the Crown for the purposes of section 299 of the Act of 2003 (no liability to income tax for Crown employees' foreign service allowances).”

#### Commencement Information

**I116** S. 109 in force at 6.11.2010 by S.I. 2010/1986, **art. 2**

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## 110 Partial exemption for SCDEA from Firearms Act 1968 **U.K.**

In section 54(3) of the Firearms Act 1968 (c. 27) (police and other persons who are exempt from certain provisions of the Act and to whom other provisions apply with modifications), at the end of paragraph (c), insert “, or

(d) a member of the Scottish Crime and Drug Enforcement Agency”.

### Commencement Information

**1117** S. 110 in force at 29.1.2010 by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(o)

## 111 Removal of limitation on warrants under Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 **U.K.**

- (1) Section 23 of the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 (c. 38) (powers to search and obtain evidence) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3) omit “acting for the police area in which the premises are situated”.
- (3) Omit subsection (5).

## PART 9 **U.K.**

### GENERAL

## 112 Minor and consequential amendments and repeals and revocations **U.K.**

- (1) Schedule 7 (which contains minor and consequential amendments and repeals and revocations of provisions which are superseded or no longer required or which have not been brought into force) has effect.
- (2) The provisions listed in Schedule 8 are repealed or revoked to the extent specified.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order make such supplementary, incidental or consequential provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the general purposes, or any particular purpose, of this Act or in consequence of any provision made by or under this Act or for giving full effect to this Act or any such provision.
- (4) The power conferred by subsection (3)—
  - (a) is exercisable by statutory instrument, and
  - (b) includes power to make transitional, transitory or saving provision.
- (5) The power conferred by this section may, in particular, be exercised by amending, repealing, revoking or otherwise modifying any provision made by or under an enactment (including this Act and any Act passed in the same Session as this Act).
- (6) An instrument containing an order under this section may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.
- (7) Subsection (6) does not apply to an instrument containing an order under this section if the order does not amend or repeal a provision of a public general Act.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (8) An instrument containing an order under this section to which subsection (6) does not apply is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (9) For the purposes of subsection (7), an amendment or repeal is not an amendment or repeal of a provision of a public general Act if it is an amendment or repeal of a provision which has been inserted (whether by substitution or otherwise) into such an Act by a local Act or by any other Act which is not a public general Act.

#### Commencement Information

- I118** S. 112 partly in force; s. 112(3)-(9) in force and s. 112(2) in force for certain purposes at Royal Assent and s. 112(1)(2) in force for certain purposes at 1.12.2010, see s. 116(5)(c)(d)(6)(a)(b)
- I119** S. 112 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by S.I. 2015/983, art. 2(2)(d)
- I120** S. 112(1) in force at 25.1.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(v)(w)
- I121** S. 112(1) in force at 12.3.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2010/507, art. 4(b)
- I122** S. 112(1) in force at 1.4.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(q)
- I123** S. 112(1) in force at 6.4.2010 for specified purposes for E. by S.I. 2010/722, art. 3(c) (with arts. 4-12)
- I124** S. 112(1) in force at 8.5.2010 for specified purposes for W. by S.I. 2010/999, art. 3
- I125** S. 112(1) in force at 10.9.2012 for specified purposes for E.W.N.I. by S.I. 2012/2235, art. 2(b)
- I126** S. 112(1) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, art. 2(c)
- I127** S. 112(1) in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3101, art. 3
- I128** S. 112(1) in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(g)
- I129** S. 112(2) in force at 25.1.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2010/52, art. 2
- I130** S. 112(2) in force at 29.1.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(p)(q)
- I131** S. 112(2) in force at 1.4.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(r)
- I132** S. 112(2) in force at 19.4.2010 for specified purposes by S.I. 2010/999, art. 2(c)
- I133** S. 112(2) in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(h) (with art. 5)

#### 113 Transitional, transitory and saving provision **U.K.**

The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument make such transitional, transitory or saving provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in connection with the coming into force of any provision of this Act.

#### <sup>F52</sup>113A Northern Ireland: minor and consequential amendments etc **U.K.**

- (1) In relation to the making of provision that could be made by an Act of the Northern Ireland Assembly without the consent of the Secretary of State (see sections 6 to 8 of the Northern Ireland Act 1998), in sections 112(3) and 113 references to the Secretary of State are to be read as references to the Department of Justice in Northern Ireland.
- (2) The power of the Department of Justice to make an order under section 112 or 113 is exercisable by statutory rule for the purposes of the Statutory Rules (Northern Ireland) Order 1979 (and not by statutory instrument).
- (3) Section 112(6) to (8) does not apply in relation to the power of the Department of Justice to make an order under section 112.
- (4) The Department of Justice may not make an order under section 112 unless a draft of the order has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the Northern Ireland Assembly.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply to an order if the order does not amend or repeal a provision of a public general Act.
- (6) An order made by the Department of Justice under section 112 to which subsection (4) does not apply is subject to negative resolution (within the meaning of section 41(6) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954).
- (7) Section 112(9) applies for the purposes of subsection (5) as it applies for the purposes of section 112(7).
- (8) Section 41(3) of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954 applies for the purposes of subsection (4) in relation to the laying of a draft as it applies in relation to the laying of a statutory document under an enactment.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F52** S. 113A inserted (12.4.2010) by [The Northern Ireland Act 1998 \(Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/976\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 14 para. 106** (with arts. 28-31)

#### 114 Financial provisions **U.K.**

The following are to be paid out of money provided by Parliament—

- (a) any expenditure incurred by virtue of this Act by a Minister of the Crown or government department, and
- (b) any increase attributable to this Act in the sums payable by virtue of any other Act out of money so provided.

#### 115 Extent **U.K.**

- (1) An amendment, repeal or revocation made by this Act has the same extent as the provision amended, repealed or revoked subject to—
  - (a) subsections (2) to (6), and
  - (b) any express limitation contained in Schedule 7 or 8.
- (2) The following provisions extend to England and Wales and Northern Ireland only—
  - (a) section 21 and Schedule 2,
  - (b) sections 22 to 25,
  - (c) section 30,
  - (d) section 97,
  - (e) section 106.
- (3) The following provisions extend to England and Wales only—
  - (a) section 10(2),
  - (b) section 27 and Schedule 3,
  - (c) Part 4,
  - (d) sections 93, 94 and 95,
  - (e) section 104(1) and (2) (so far as relating to the Football Spectators Act 1989 (c. 37)).
- (4) Section 102 extends to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (5) Section 104(1) and (2) (so far as relating to the Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 (asp 10)) extends to Scotland only.
- (6) Subsections (1) and (3) to (5) of section 105 extend to Scotland and Northern Ireland and subsection (2) of that section extends to Scotland only.

## 116 Commencement **U.K.**

- (1) Subject as follows, this Act comes into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint.
- <sup>F53</sup>(1A) [<sup>F54</sup>Subject to subsection (2A),] the power to make provision by order under subsection (1) is exercisable by the Department of Justice in Northern Ireland (and not by the Secretary of State) so far as it may be used to make provision which could be made by an Act of the Northern Ireland Assembly without the consent of the Secretary of State (see sections 6 to 8 of the Northern Ireland Act 1998).]
- (2) Before making an order under subsection (1) relating to section 104 or 105, the Secretary of State [<sup>F55</sup>(but not the Department of Justice)] must obtain the consent of the Scottish Ministers.
- <sup>F56</sup>(2A) The power to make an order under subsection (1) relating to section 57 is exercisable by the Secretary of State only with the consent of the Department of Justice in Northern Ireland.]
- (3) The following provisions come into force on such day as the Treasury may by order appoint—
  - (a) section 98,
  - (b) section 99 and Part 9 of Schedule 8 (and section 112(2) so far as relating to that Part), and
  - (c) section 101.
- (4) Section 27, Schedule 3 and paragraph 23 of Schedule 7 come into force—
  - (a) in relation to England, on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint, and
  - (b) in relation to Wales, on such day as the Welsh Ministers may by order appoint.
- (5) The following provisions come into force on the day on which this Act is passed—
  - (a) section 81,
  - (b) section 100,
  - (c) section 111 and Part 12 of Schedule 8 (and section 112(2) so far as relating to that Part), and
  - (d) sections 112(3) to (9) and 113 to 115, this section and section 117.
- (6) The following provisions come into force at the end of the period of 2 months beginning with the day on which this Act is passed—
  - (a) Part 13 of Schedule 7 (and section 112(1) so far as relating to that Part), and
  - (b) Part 13 of Schedule 8 (and section 112(2) so far as relating to that Part).
- (7) Any power to make an order under this section—
  - (a) may be exercised by statutory instrument [<sup>F57</sup>(subject to subsection (8))],
  - (b) may be exercised so as to appoint different days for different purposes or different areas,



**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(c) includes power to make transitional, transitory or saving provision.

[<sup>F58</sup>(8) The power of the Department of Justice in Northern Ireland to make an order under subsection (1) is exercisable by statutory rule for the purposes of the Statutory Rules (Northern Ireland) Order 1979.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** S. 116(1A) inserted (12.4.2010) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/976), art. 1(2), **Sch. 14 para. 107(2)** (with arts. 28-31)
- F54** Words in s. 116(1A) inserted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(3)(a)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F55** Words in s. 116(2) inserted (12.4.2010) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/976), art. 1(2), **Sch. 14 para. 107(3)** (with arts. 28-31)
- F56** S. 116(2A) inserted (18.10.2012) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2595), arts. 1(2), **18(3)(b)** (with arts. 24-28)
- F57** Words in s. 116(7)(a) inserted (12.4.2010) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/976), art. 1(2), **Sch. 14 para. 107(4)** (with arts. 28-31)
- F58** S. 116(8) inserted (12.4.2010) by The Northern Ireland Act 1998 (Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions) Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/976), art. 1(2), **Sch. 14 para. 107(5)** (with arts. 28-31)

#### 117 Short title **U.K.**

This Act may be cited as the Policing and Crime Act 2009.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## SCHEDULES

### SCHEDULE 1 U.K.

Section 17(4)

#### SCHEDULE TO THE STREET OFFENCES ACT 1959

#### **Commencement Information**

**I134** Sch. 1 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(s\)](#)

### “SCHEDULE U.K.

Section 1A(11)

#### ORDERS UNDER SECTION 1(2A): BREACH, AMENDMENT ETC.

### PART 1 U.K.

#### PRELIMINARY

##### *Interpretation and application*

- 1 (1) This Schedule applies to an order made under section 1(2A).
- (2) In this Schedule, in relation to the order—
  - “the offender” means the person in respect of whom the order was made;
  - “the supervisor” means the person for the time being specified as the supervisor in the order.
- (3) For the purposes of this Schedule, the offender fails to comply with the order if the offender fails to attend any of the three meetings mentioned in section 1(2A) at the time and place determined by the supervisor.

### PART 2 U.K.

#### BREACH OF REQUIREMENT OF ORDER

##### *Breach of requirement of order*

- 2 (1) If the supervisor is of the opinion that the offender has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with the order, the supervisor must cause an information to be laid before a justice of the peace in respect of the failure.
- (2) If it appears on information to the justice of the peace that the offender has failed to comply with the order, the justice may issue a summons requiring the offender to appear at the place and time specified in it.
- (3) Any such summons must direct the offender to appear before—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) a youth court acting in the relevant local justice area, if the offender is under the age of 18, or
  - (b) a magistrates' court (other than a youth court) acting in the relevant local justice area, if the offender is aged 18 or over.
- (4) In sub-paragraph (3) “the relevant local justice area” means—
- (a) the local justice area for the time being specified in the order, or
  - (b) if it appears to the justice of the peace that the offender resides in another local justice area, that local justice area.

#### *Failure to answer to a summons*

- 3 (1) This paragraph applies where the offender does not appear in answer to a summons issued under paragraph 2.
- (2) The magistrates' court may issue a warrant for the arrest of the offender.
- (3) Any such warrant must require the offender to be brought before—
- (a) a youth court acting in the relevant local justice area, if the offender is under the age of 18, or
  - (b) a magistrates' court (other than a youth court) acting in the relevant local justice area, if the offender is aged 18 or over.
- (4) In sub-paragraph (3) “the relevant local justice area” means—
- (a) the local justice area for the time being specified in the order, or
  - (b) if it appears to the magistrates' court that the offender resides in another local justice area, that local justice area.

#### *Powers of magistrates' court*

- 4 (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) the offender appears or is brought before a magistrates' court in accordance with this Part of this Schedule, and
  - (b) it is proved to the satisfaction of the court that the offender has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with the order.
- (2) The court—
- (a) must revoke the order (if it remains in force), and
  - (b) may deal with the offender in respect of the failure by dealing with the offender, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any way in which the court could deal with the offender if the offender had just been convicted by it of the offence.
- (3) In dealing with an offender under sub-paragraph (2)(b), the court must take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the order.
- (4) A person sentenced under sub-paragraph (2)(b) may appeal to the Crown Court against the sentence.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### PART 3 U.K.

#### AMENDMENT OF ORDER

##### *Change of supervisor*

- 5 (1) Where the supervisor is unable to continue acting in that capacity, the supervisor, a constable or the offender may apply to the relevant magistrates' court to amend the order by specifying a different person to act as supervisor.
- (2) Where the court is satisfied that the supervisor is unable to continue acting, the court must—
- (a) amend the order by specifying a different person to act as supervisor, or
  - (b) if no such person is available, revoke the order.
- (3) The person specified to act as supervisor must be a suitable person (within the meaning given by section 1A(3)).
- (4) In this paragraph “the relevant magistrates' court” means—
- (a) a youth court acting in the relevant local justice area, if the offender is under the age of 18, or
  - (b) a magistrates' court (other than a youth court) acting in the relevant local justice area, if the offender is aged 18 or over.
- (5) In sub-paragraph (4) “the relevant local justice area” means—
- (a) the local justice area for the time being specified in the order, or
  - (b) if the offender resides in another local justice area, that local justice area.
- 6 (1) Where a court revokes an order under paragraph 5(2)(b), it may deal with the offender, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any way in which the court could deal with the offender if the offender had just been convicted by it of the offence (other than by making an order under section 1(2A)).
- (2) In dealing with an offender under sub-paragraph (1), the court must take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the order.
- (3) A person sentenced under sub-paragraph (1) may appeal to the Crown Court against the sentence.

##### *Substitution of different local justice area*

- 7 (1) The offender or the supervisor may apply to the relevant magistrates' court to amend the order by substituting another local justice area for the area specified in the order.
- (2) An application under sub-paragraph (1) may only be made if the offender resides or will reside in the other local justice area.
- (3) If the application is made by the supervisor, the relevant magistrates' court must amend the order by substituting the other local justice area for the area specified in the order.
- (4) If the application is made by the offender, the relevant magistrates' court may amend the order by substituting the other local justice area for the area specified in the order.
- (5) Sub-paragraphs (4) and (5) of paragraph 5 apply for the purposes of this paragraph as they apply for the purposes of that paragraph.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Supplementary*

- 8 (1) Where the relevant magistrates' court proposes to exercise its powers under paragraph 5, otherwise than on the application of the offender, it must summon the offender to appear before the court and, if the offender does not appear in answer to the summons, may issue a warrant for the arrest of the offender.
- (2) An order may not be amended under this Part of this Schedule while an appeal against the order is pending.

## **PART 4 U.K.**

### SUPPLEMENTARY

#### *Detention and remand of arrested offender*

- 9 (1) This paragraph applies where the offender is arrested in pursuance of a warrant under this Schedule and cannot be brought immediately before the court before which the warrant directs him to be brought (“the appropriate court”).
- (2) The person in whose custody the offender is must, as soon as practicable and in any event before the end of the period of 72 hours beginning with the time of the arrest, bring the offender before—
- (a) any youth court, if the offender is under the age of 18, or
  - (b) any magistrates' court other than a youth court, if the offender is aged 18 or over.
- (3) That person may make arrangements for the offender to be detained until brought before the court.
- (4) If the offender is under the age of 18 at the time of the arrest, the arrangements made under sub-paragraph (3) must be for the detention of the offender in a place of safety (within the meaning of the Children and Young Persons Act 1933).
- (5) A person who is detained in pursuance of arrangements made under sub-paragraph (3) is deemed to be in legal custody.
- 10 (1) This paragraph applies where the court before which an offender is brought under paragraph 9(2) is not the appropriate court (within the meaning of paragraph 9).
- (2) The alternative court may direct that the offender is to be released forthwith or remand him to appear before the appropriate court.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), section 128 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (remand in custody or on bail) applies as if the court referred to in subsections (1)(a), (3), (4)(a) and (5) were the appropriate court.
- (4) Any power to remand the offender in custody which is conferred by section 128 of the Magistrates' Court Act 1980 (as modified by sub-paragraph (3)) is to be taken to be a power to remand the offender—
- (a) if the offender is under the age of 18, to accommodation provided by or on behalf of a local authority (within the meaning of the Children Act 1989), and
  - (b) if the offender is aged 18 or over, to a prison.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) Where the court remands the offender to accommodation provided by or on behalf of a local authority, the court must designate, as the authority who are to receive the offender, the local authority for the area in which it appears that the offender resides or will reside.

#### *Adjournments*

- 11 (1) This paragraph applies to any hearing relating to an offender held by a youth court or other magistrates' court in any proceedings under this Schedule.
- (2) The court may adjourn the hearing, and, where it does so, may—
- (a) direct that the offender be released forthwith, or
  - (b) remand the offender.
- (3) Where the court remands the offender under sub-paragraph (2)—
- (a) it must fix the time and place at which the hearing is to be resumed, and
  - (b) that time and place must be the time and place at which the offender is required to appear or be brought before the court by virtue of the remand.
- (4) Where the court adjourns the hearing under sub-paragraph (2) but does not remand the offender—
- (a) it may fix the time and place at which the hearing is to be resumed, but
  - (b) if it does not do so, must not resume the hearing unless it is satisfied that the offender and, where appropriate, the supervisor have had adequate notice of the time and place for the resumed hearing.
- (5) The powers of a magistrates' court under this paragraph may be exercised by a single justice of the peace, notwithstanding anything in the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980.
- (6) This paragraph—
- (a) applies to any hearing in any proceedings under this Schedule in place of section 10 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (adjournment of trial) where that section would otherwise apply, but
  - (b) is not to be taken to affect the application of that section to hearings of any other description.

#### *Notification*

- 12 (1) This paragraph applies where a court revokes or amends an order under any provision of this Schedule.
- (2) The proper officer must—
- (a) provide copies of the revoking or amending order to the offender and the supervisor, and
  - (b) in the case of an amending order which substitutes a new local justice area, provide a copy of the amending order to a magistrates' court acting for that area.
- (3) If the court that revokes or amends the order is a magistrates' court acting in a local justice area other than the area specified in the order, the proper officer must provide a copy of the revoking or amending order to a magistrates' court acting in the local justice area specified in the order.
- (4) Where the proper officer acts under sub-paragraph (2)(b), the officer must also provide to the court such documents and information relating to the case as it considers likely to

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

be of assistance to a court acting for that area in the exercise of any function in relation to the order.

(5) In this paragraph “proper officer” means the designated officer for the court.”

## SCHEDULE 2 **E+W+N.I.**

Section 21

### CLOSURE ORDERS

1 After Part 2 of the Sexual Offences Act 2003 (c. 42) insert the following new Part—

#### **“PART 2A **E+W+N.I.****

##### CLOSURE ORDERS

###### *Basic definitions*

#### **Meaning of specified prostitution offence etc.**

136A) This section applies for the purposes of this Part.

- (2) The specified prostitution offences are—
- (a) an offence under section 47 of this Act or Article 37 of the Sexual Offences (Northern Ireland) Order 2008 (“the Northern Ireland Order”);
  - (b) an offence under section 48 of this Act, or Article 38 of the Northern Ireland Order, committed by causing or inciting a child to become a prostitute;
  - (c) an offence under section 49 of this Act, or Article 39 of the Northern Ireland Order, committed by controlling the activities of a child relating to the child's prostitution;
  - (d) an offence under section 50 of this Act, or Article 40 of the Northern Ireland Order, committed by arranging or facilitating a child's prostitution;
  - (e) an offence under section 52 of this Act or Article 62 of the Northern Ireland Order;
  - (f) an offence under section 53 of this Act or Article 63 of the Northern Ireland Order.
- (3) The specified pornography offences are—
- (a) an offence under section 48 of this Act, or Article 38 of the Northern Ireland Order, committed by causing or inciting a child to be involved in pornography;
  - (b) an offence under section 49 of this Act, or Article 39 of the Northern Ireland Order, committed by controlling the activities of a child relating to the child's involvement in pornography;
  - (c) an offence under section 50 of this Act, or Article 40 of the Northern Ireland Order, committed by arranging or facilitating a child's involvement in pornography.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) Premises are being used for activities related to a specified prostitution offence—
- (a) in the case of an offence under section 47 of this Act or Article 37 of the Northern Ireland Order, at any time when the sexual services mentioned in subsection (1)(a) of that section or, as the case may be, paragraph (1)(a) of that Article are being provided on the premises, and
  - (b) in the case of any other specified prostitution offence, at any time when the person in respect of whom the offence is committed is providing sexual services as a prostitute on the premises.
- (5) Premises are being used for activities related to a specified pornography offence at any time when the person in respect of whom the offence is committed is doing anything on the premises which enables an indecent image of himself or herself to be recorded.
- (6) Any reference to an offence under this Act includes a reference to—
- (a) an offence under section 70 of the Army Act 1955, section 70 of the Air Force Act 1955 or section 42 of the Naval Discipline Act 1957 of which the corresponding civil offence (within the meaning of the Act in question) is such an offence;
  - (b) an offence under section 42 of the Armed Forces Act 2006 as respects which the corresponding offence under the law of England and Wales (within the meaning given by that section) is such an offence.

#### *Closure notices*

#### **Power to authorise issue of closure notice**

136B) A member of a police force not below the rank of superintendent (“the authorising officer”) may authorise the issue of a closure notice in respect of any premises if three conditions are met.

- (2) The first condition is that the officer has reasonable grounds for believing that either subsection (3) or (4) (or both) applies.
- (3) This subsection applies if, during the relevant period, the premises were used for activities related to one or more specified prostitution offences.

But this subsection does not apply if only one person obtained all of the sexual services in question (whether or not on a single occasion).

- (4) This subsection applies if, during the relevant period, the premises were used for activities related to one or more specified pornography offences.
- (5) In subsections (3) and (4), “the relevant period” means the period of 3 months ending with the day on which the officer is considering whether to authorise the issue of the notice.
- (6) The second condition is that the officer has reasonable grounds for believing that the making of a closure order under section 136D is necessary to prevent the premises being used for activities related to one or more specified prostitution or pornography offences.



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (7) The third condition is that the officer is satisfied—
  - (a) that the local authority for the area in which the premises are situated has been consulted, and
  - (b) that reasonable steps have been taken to establish the identity of any person who resides on the premises or who has control of or responsibility for or an interest in the premises.
- (8) For the purposes of the second condition, it does not matter whether the officer believes that the offence or offences in question have been committed or that they will be committed (or will be committed unless a closure order is made).
- (9) An authorisation under subsection (1) may be given orally or in writing, but if it is given orally the authorising officer must confirm it in writing as soon as it is practicable.
- (10) The issue of a closure notice may be authorised whether or not a person has been convicted of any specified prostitution or pornography offence that the authorising officer believes has been committed.
- (11) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify premises or descriptions of premises to which this section does not apply.

#### **Contents and service of closure notice**

136(1) A closure notice must—

- (a) state that no-one other than a person who regularly resides on, or owns, the premises may enter or remain on them,
  - (b) state that failure to comply with the notice amounts to an offence,
  - (c) specify the offence or offences in respect of which the authorising officer considers that the first and second conditions in section 136B are met,
  - (d) state that an application will be made under section 136D for the closure of the premises,
  - (e) specify the date and time when, and the place at which, that application will be heard, and
  - (f) explain the effects of an order under section 136D.
- (2) A closure notice must be served by a constable.
- (3) Service is effected by—
- (a) fixing a copy of the notice to at least one prominent place on the premises,
  - (b) fixing a copy of the notice to each normal means of access to the premises,
  - (c) fixing a copy of the notice to any outbuildings which appear to the constable to be used with or as part of the premises, and
  - (d) giving a copy of the notice to the persons identified in pursuance of section 136B(7)(b) and to any other person appearing to the constable to be a person of a description mentioned in that provision.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) A constable must also serve a copy of the notice on any person who occupies any other part of a building or other structure in which the premises are situated if, at the time of acting under subsection (3), the constable reasonably believes that the person's access to the other part of the building or structure will be impeded if a closure order is made.
- (5) Subsection (3)(d) or (4) does not require a constable to serve a copy of the notice on a person if it is not reasonably practicable to do so.
- (6) A constable acting under subsection (3) may enter any premises, using reasonable force if necessary, for the purpose of complying with subsection (3)(a) to (c).
- (7) A closure notice has effect until an application for a closure order is determined under section 136D.
- (8) But, if the hearing of an application for a closure order is adjourned, the closure notice ceases to have effect unless the court makes an order under section 136E(2).

### *Closure orders*

#### **Power to make a closure order**

136D) If a closure notice has been issued, a constable must apply under this section to a magistrates' court for a closure order.

- (2) A closure order is an order that the premises in respect of which the order is made are closed to all persons for such period not exceeding 3 months as is specified in the order.
- (3) The application must be heard by the magistrates' court not later than 48 hours after the notice was served in pursuance of section 136C(3)(a).
- (4) The magistrates' court may make a closure order if three conditions are met.
- (5) The first condition is that the court is satisfied that either subsection (6) or subsection (7) (or both) applies.
- (6) This subsection applies if, during the relevant period, the premises were used for activities related to one or more specified prostitution offences.

But this subsection does not apply if only one person obtained all of the sexual services in question (whether or not on a single occasion).

- (7) This subsection applies if, during the relevant period, the premises were used for activities related to one or more specified pornography offences.
- (8) In subsections (6) and (7), “the relevant period” means the period of 3 months ending with the day on which the issue of the closure notice was authorised.
- (9) The second condition is that the court is satisfied that the making of the closure order is necessary to prevent the premises being used for activities related to one or more specified prostitution or pornography offences during the period to be specified in the order.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (10) The third condition is that the court is satisfied that—
- (a) before the issue of the closure notice was authorised, reasonable steps were taken to establish the identity of any person of a description mentioned in section 136B(7)(b), and
  - (b) a constable complied with section 136C(3)(d) in relation to the persons so identified.
- (11) For the purposes of the second condition, it does not matter whether the court is satisfied that the offence or offences in question have been committed or that they will be committed (or will be committed unless a closure order is made).
- (12) A closure order may be made whether or not a person has been convicted of any specified prostitution or pornography offence that the court is satisfied has been committed.

### **Making of closure orders: supplementary provision**

- 136E) The magistrates' court may adjourn the hearing of an application for a closure order for a period of not more than 14 days to enable any of the following to show why a closure order should not be made—
- (a) an occupier of the premises;
  - (b) a person who has control of or responsibility for the premises;
  - (c) any other person with an interest in the premises.
- (2) If the court adjourns the hearing, it may order that the closure notice continues in effect until the end of the period of the adjournment.
- (3) A closure order may include such provision as the court thinks appropriate relating to access to any other part of a building or other structure in which the premises are situated.
- (4) A closure order may be made in respect of the whole or any part of the premises in respect of which the closure notice was issued.

### *Enforcement*

### **Closure order: enforcement**

- 136F) This section applies if a closure order is made.
- (2) A constable or an authorised person may—
- (a) enter the premises in respect of which the order is made;
  - (b) do anything reasonably necessary to secure the premises against entry by any person.
- (3) A constable or an authorised person seeking to enter premises for the purposes of subsection (2) must, if required to do so by or on behalf of the owner, occupier or other person in charge of the premises, produce evidence of the constable's or (as the case may be) the authorised person's identity and authority before entering the premises.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) A constable or an authorised person may also enter the premises at any time while the order has effect for the purpose of carrying out essential maintenance of, or repairs to, the premises.
- (5) A constable or an authorised person acting under subsection (2) or (4) may use reasonable force.
- (6) In this section “authorised person”—
  - (a) in the application of this section to England and Wales, means a person authorised by the chief officer of police for the area in which the premises are situated;
  - (b) in the application of this section to Northern Ireland, means a person authorised by the Chief Constable of the Police Service of Northern Ireland.

### **Closure of premises: offences**

- 136G) A person who remains on or enters premises in contravention of a closure notice commits an offence.
- (2) A person who remains on or enters premises in contravention of a closure order commits an offence.
  - (3) A person does not commit an offence under subsection (1) or (2) if the person has a reasonable excuse for remaining on or entering the premises.
  - (4) A person who obstructs a constable or an authorised person acting under section 136C(3) or (4) or 136F(2) or (4) commits an offence.
  - (5) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction—
    - (a) to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 51 weeks, or
    - (b) to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale,
 or to both.
  - (6) In relation to an offence committed before the commencement of section 281(5) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003, the reference in subsection
  - (7) In the application of this section to Northern Ireland—
    - (a) the reference in subsection (5)(a) to 51 weeks is to be read as a reference to 6 months, and
    - (b) subsection (6) is omitted.
  - (8) In this section “authorised person” has the same meaning as in section 136F.

### *Extension and discharge of closure orders*

#### **Applications for extension of closure order**

- 136H) At any time before the end of the period for which a closure order is made or extended a constable may make a complaint to the appropriate judicial officer for an extension or further extension of the period for which it has effect.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) A complaint may not be made under subsection (1) unless it is authorised by a member of a police force not below the rank of superintendent.
- (3) Authorisation may be given under subsection (2) if two conditions are met.
- (4) The first condition is that the officer has reasonable grounds for believing that it is necessary to extend the period for which the order has effect to prevent the premises being used for activities related to any of the specified prostitution or pornography offences in respect of which section 136D(9) applied.
- (5) The second condition is that the officer is satisfied that the local authority has been consulted about the intention to make a complaint.
- (6) If a complaint is made under subsection (1) the appropriate judicial officer may issue a summons directed to—
  - (a) any person on whom the closure notice relating to the closed premises was served under section 136C(3)(d) or (4), or
  - (b) any other person who appears to the judicial officer to have an interest in the closed premises but on whom the closure notice was not served,requiring such person to appear before the magistrates' court to answer to the complaint.
- (7) If a summons is issued in accordance with subsection (6), a notice stating the date and time when, and the place at which, the complaint will be heard must be served on—
  - (a) the persons to whom the summons is directed,
  - (b) such constable as the judicial officer thinks appropriate (unless the complainant is a constable), and
  - (c) the local authority.
- (8) In this section “the appropriate judicial officer” means—
  - (a) in the application of this section to England and Wales, a justice of the peace;
  - (b) in the application of this section to Northern Ireland, a lay magistrate.

### **Orders extending closure orders**

- 136(I) This section applies where a complaint is made under section 136H.
- (2) The court may make an order extending the period for which the closure order has effect by a period specified in the order if the court is satisfied that the extension is necessary to prevent the premises being used for activities related to any of the specified prostitution or pornography offences in respect of which section 136D(9) applied.
  - (3) The period specified in the order may not exceed 3 months.
  - (4) The total period for which a closure order has effect may not exceed 6 months.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (5) An order under this section may include such provision as the court thinks appropriate relating to access to any other part of a building or other structure in which the premises are situated.

### **Discharge of closure order**

136(I) Any of the following persons may make a complaint to an appropriate judicial officer for an order that a closure order be discharged—

- (a) a constable;
  - (b) the local authority;
  - (c) a person on whom the closure notice relating to the closed premises was served under section 136C(3)(d) or (4);
  - (d) any other person who has an interest in the closed premises but on whom the closure notice was not served.
- (2) If a complaint is made under subsection (1) by a person other than a constable the judicial officer may issue a summons directed to such constable as the judicial officer thinks appropriate requiring the constable to appear before the magistrates' court to answer to the complaint.
- (3) The court may not make an order discharging a closure order unless it is satisfied that the order is no longer necessary to prevent the premises being used for activities related to any of the specified prostitution or pornography offences in respect of which section 136D(9) applied.
- (4) If a complaint is made under subsection (1), a notice stating the date and time when, and the place at which, the complaint will be heard must be served on—
- (a) the persons mentioned in subsection (1)(c) and (d) (other than the complainant),
  - (b) a constable (unless a constable is the complainant), and
  - (c) the local authority (unless it is the complainant).
- (5) In this section “appropriate judicial authority” has the same meaning as in section 136H.

### *Appeals against closure orders etc.*

### **Appeals**

136(K) An appeal against an order under section 136D or 136I, or an appeal against a decision not to make an order under section 136J, may be made to the appropriate appeal court by—

- (a) a person on whom the closure notice relating to the closed premises was served under section 136C(3)(d), or
  - (b) any other person who has an interest in the closed premises but on whom the closure notice was not served.
- (2) An appeal against a decision of a court not to make an order under section 136D or 136I, or an appeal against an order under section 136J, may be made to the appropriate appeal court by—
- (a) a constable, or

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) the local authority.
- (3) An appeal under subsection (1) or (2) must be made before the end of the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the order or decision is made.
- (4) On an appeal under this section the court may make such order as it thinks appropriate.
- (5) In this section “the appropriate appeal court” means—
  - (a) in the application of this section to England and Wales, the Crown Court;
  - (b) in the application of this section to Northern Ireland, a county court.

#### *Access to other premises*

#### **Access to other premises**

- 136(1) This section applies to any person who occupies or has an interest in any part of a building or other structure—
- (a) in which closed premises are situated, and
  - (b) in respect of which the closure order does not have effect.
- (2) A person to whom this section applies may at any time while a closure order has effect apply to—
- (a) the magistrates' court in respect of an order made under section 136D or 136I, or
  - (b) the appropriate appeal court in respect of an order made by that court under section 136K.
- (3) If an application is made under this section notice of the date and time when, and the place at which, the hearing to consider the application will take place must be given to—
- (a) a constable,
  - (b) the local authority.
  - (c) each person on whom the closure notice relating to the closed premises was served under section 136C(3)(d) or (4), and
  - (d) any other person who appears to the court to have an interest in the closed premises but on whom the closure notice was not served.
- (4) On an application under this section the court may make such order as it thinks appropriate in relation to access to any other part of a building or other structure in which the closed premises are situated.
- (5) It is immaterial whether any provision has been made as mentioned in section 136E(3) or 136I(5).
- (6) In this section “appropriate appeal court” has the same meaning as in section 136K.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Reimbursement of costs, compensation etc.*

#### **Reimbursement of costs**

- 136M) A police authority or a local authority which incurs expenditure for the purpose of clearing, securing, repairing or maintaining closed premises may apply to the court which made the closure order for an order under this section.
- (2) On an application under this section, the court may make such order as it thinks appropriate in the circumstances for the reimbursement (in full or in part) by the owner of the premises of the expenditure mentioned in subsection (1).
  - (3) An application under this section must not be entertained unless it is made before the end of the period of three months beginning with the day the closure order ceases to have effect.
  - (4) An application under this section must be served on—
    - (a) the police authority for the area in which the premises are situated, if the application is made by the local authority,
    - (b) the local authority, if the application is made by a police authority, and
    - (c) the owner of the premises.
  - (5) In the application of this section to Northern Ireland references to the police authority are to be read as references to the Northern Ireland Policing Board.

#### **Exemption from liability for certain damages**

- 136N) A constable is not liable for relevant damages in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by the constable in the performance or purported performance of the constable's functions under this Part.
- (2) A chief officer of police who has direction or control of a constable is not liable for relevant damages in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by the constable in the performance or purported performance of the constable's functions under this Part.
  - (3) An authorised person is not liable for relevant damages in respect of anything done or omitted to be done by the authorised person in the performance or purported performance of the authorised person's functions under this Part.
  - (4) No person is vicariously liable for anything done or omitted to be done by an authorised person as mentioned in subsection (3).
  - (5) Subsections (1) to (4) do not apply—
    - (a) if the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith;
    - (b) so as to prevent an award of damages made in respect of an act or omission on the ground that the act or omission was unlawful by virtue of section 6(1) of the Human Rights Act 1998.



---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (6) This section does not affect any other exemption from liability for damages (whether at common law or otherwise).
- (7) In this section—
  - (a) “authorised person” has the same meaning as in section 136F;
  - (b) “relevant damages” means damages in proceedings for judicial review or for the tort of negligence or misfeasance in public office.
- (8) In the application of this section to Northern Ireland, the reference in subsection (2) to the chief officer of police is to be read as a reference to the Chief Constable of the Police Service of Northern Ireland.

### Compensation

136Q) A person who claims to have incurred financial loss in consequence of a closure notice or closure order may apply for compensation.

- (2) The application must be made—
  - (a) to the appropriate appeal court, if the closure order was made or extended by an order of that court on an appeal under section 136K;
  - (b) in any other case, to the magistrates' court which considered the application for a closure order.
- (3) In a case where a closure notice is issued but a closure order is not made, the application must not be entertained unless it is made before the end of the period of three months beginning with—
  - (a) the day the magistrates' court decides not to make a closure order, or
  - (b) if there is an appeal against that decision, the day the appropriate appeal court dismisses that appeal.
- (4) In a case where a closure order is made, the application must not be entertained unless it is made before the end of the period of three months beginning with the day the closure order ceases to have effect.
- (5) The court which hears the application may order the payment of compensation out of central funds if it is satisfied—
  - (a) that the person was not associated with the use of the premises for the activities in relation to which the first condition in section 136B was met,
  - (b) if the person is the owner or occupier of the premises, that the person took reasonable steps to prevent that use,
  - (c) that the person has incurred financial loss as mentioned in subsection (1), and
  - (d) having regard to all the circumstances it is appropriate to order payment of compensation in respect of that loss.
- (6) In this section—
  - (a) “appropriate appeal court” has the same meaning as in section 136K;
  - (b) “central funds” has the same meaning as in enactments providing for the payment of costs.
- (7) In the application of this section to Northern Ireland—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) the reference in subsection (5) to “central funds” is to be read as a reference to monies provided by Parliament, and
- (b) subsection (6)(b) is omitted.

### *General*

#### **Guidance**

- 136P) The Secretary of State may issue guidance relating to the discharge of any functions under or for the purposes of this Part by a constable or by an authorised person (within the meaning of section 136F).
- (2) A person discharging a function to which guidance under this section relates must have regard to the guidance in discharging the function.

#### **Issue of closure notices by persons other than police officers**

- 136Q) The Secretary of State may by order amend this Part so as to extend the power to authorise the issue of a closure notice to persons other than members of police forces.
- (2) An order under subsection (1) may make such further amendments of this Part as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate in consequence of the extension of that power to persons other than members of police forces.

#### **Interpretation**

- 136R) This section applies for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) “A closure notice” means a notice issued under section 136B.
- (3) “A closure order” means—
- (a) an order made under section 136D;
  - (b) an order extended under section 136I;
  - (c) an order made or extended under section 136K which has the like effect as an order made or extended under section 136D or 136I (as the case may be).
- (4) “Closed premises” means premises in respect of which a closure order has effect.
- (5) “Local authority”, in relation to England, means—
- (a) a district council;
  - (b) a London borough council;
  - (c) a county council for an area for which there is no district council;
  - (d) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority;
  - (e) the Council of the Isles of Scilly.
- (6) “Local authority”, in relation to Wales, means—
- (a) a county council;
  - (b) a county borough council.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (7) “Local authority”, in relation to Northern Ireland, means a district council.
- (8) In the application of this Part to England and Wales, references to the local authority in relation to—
- (a) any premises,
  - (b) a closure notice relating to any premises, or
  - (c) a closure order relating to any premises,
- are references to the local authority for the area in which the premises are situated.
- [<sup>F59</sup>(8A) In the application of this Part to Northern Ireland, references to the Secretary of State are to be read as references to the Department of Justice in Northern Ireland.]
- (9) In the application of this Part to Northern Ireland, references to the local authority in relation to—
- (a) any premises,
  - (b) a closure notice relating to any premises, or
  - (c) a closure order relating to any premises,
- are references to the council for the district in which the premises are situated.
- (10) In the application of this Part to Northern Ireland, the reference in section 136B(7)(a) to the area is to be read as a reference to the district.
- (11) “The owner”, in relation to premises, means—
- (a) a person who, whether alone or jointly with another person, is for the time being entitled to dispose of the fee simple in the premises, whether in possession or in reversion (apart from a mortgagee not in possession);
  - (b) a person who, whether alone or jointly with another person, holds or is entitled to the rents and profits of the premises under a lease which (when granted) was for a term of not less than 3 years.
- (12) “Premises” includes—
- (a) any land or other place (whether enclosed or not);
  - (b) any outbuildings which are, or are used as, part of the premises.
- (13) “Specified prostitution offence” means an offence listed in section 136A(2).
- (14) “Specified pornography offence” means an offence listed in section 136A(3).”

#### Textual Amendments

**F59** Words in Sch. 2 para. 1 inserted (12.4.2010) by [The Northern Ireland Act 1998 \(Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/976\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 14 para. 108\(2\)](#) (with arts. 28-31)

#### Commencement Information

**I135** Sch. 2 para. 1 in force at 1.4.2010 for E.W. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), art. 5(t)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 2 In section 138 of that Act (orders and regulations), in [F60subsections (2) and (6)]for “or section 130” substitute “ , section 130 or section 136Q(1) ”.

**Textual Amendments**

**F60** Words in Sch. 2 para. 2 substituted (12.4.2010) by [The Northern Ireland Act 1998 \(Devolution of Policing and Justice Functions\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/976\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 14 para. 108(3)** (with arts. 28-31)

**Commencement Information**

**I136** Sch. 2 para. 2 in force at 1.4.2010 for E.W. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 5(t)**

- 3 In section 142 of that Act (extent), in subsection (2)(c) for “Part 2” substitute “ Parts 2 and 2A ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I137** Sch. 2 para. 3 in force at 1.4.2010 for E.W. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 5(t)**

SCHEDULE 3 **E+W**

Section 27

LAP DANCING AND OTHER SEXUAL ENTERTAINMENT VENUES ETC: TRANSITIONAL PROVISION

*Effect of section 27: cases where no existing resolutions passed*

- 1 A resolution made on or after the coming into force of section 27 by a local authority under section 2 of the 1982 Act that Schedule 3 to that Act is to apply to the area of the local authority applies to that Schedule as amended by section 27.

**Commencement Information**

**I138** Sch. 3 para. 1 in force at 6.4.2010 for E. by [S.I. 2010/722](#), **art. 3(b)** (with arts. 4-12)

**I139** Sch. 3 para. 1 in force at 8.5.2010 for W. by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), **art. 3(b)**

*Effect of section 27: cases where existing resolutions in force*

- 2 (1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies if a local authority has, before the coming into force of section 27, resolved under section 2 of the 1982 Act that Schedule 3 to that Act is to apply to the area of the local authority.
- (2) The amendments made by section 27 do not apply to the area of the local authority concerned and the resolution concerned does not apply to the Schedule as amended by section 27 but the local authority may resolve that the Schedule as amended by section 27 is to apply to their area.
- (3) Section 2 of the 1982 Act has effect in relation to a resolution under sub-paragraph (2) that Schedule 3 to that Act as amended by section 27 is to apply to the area of a local authority as section 2 of that Act has effect in relation to any resolution under that section that the Schedule is to apply to the area of a local authority.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The definition of “the appropriate authority” in paragraph 5 of Schedule 3 to the 1982 Act has effect as if the reference to a resolution under section 2 of that Act included a reference to a resolution under sub-paragraph (2).

#### Commencement Information

**I140** Sch. 3 para. 2 in force at 6.4.2010 for E. by [S.I. 2010/722](#), [art. 3\(b\)](#) (with [arts. 4-12](#))

**I141** Sch. 3 para. 2 in force at 8.5.2010 for W. by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), [art. 3\(b\)](#)

#### *Power to make transitional provision on adoption of Schedule 3 to the 1982 Act as amended*

- 3 (1) The relevant national authority may by order make such transitional, transitory or saving provision as the relevant national authority considers appropriate in connection with the coming into force, in consequence of a resolution of a local authority under section 2 of the 1982 Act or paragraph 2(2) above, of Schedule 3 to that Act as amended by section 27.
- (2) An order under this paragraph may, in particular, make different provision from that made by paragraphs 28 and 29 of Schedule 3 to that Act (and may accordingly provide for those paragraphs not to apply).
- (3) The power of the relevant national authority under this paragraph—
- is exercisable by statutory instrument,
  - may be exercised so as to make different provision for different purposes or different areas,
  - includes power to make supplementary, incidental or consequential provision.

#### Commencement Information

**I142** Sch. 3 para. 3 in force at 2.3.2010 for specified purposes for E. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)\(2\)](#)

**I143** Sch. 3 para. 3 in force at 1.5.2010 for specified purposes for W. by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

**I144** Sch. 3 para. 3 in force at 8.5.2010 in force for W. in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), [art. 3\(b\)](#)

#### *Duty to consult about adopting Schedule 3 to the 1982 Act as amended*

- 4 (1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies if a local authority has not made a resolution under section 2 of the 1982 Act or (as the case may be) paragraph 2(2) above within the period of one year beginning with the coming into force of section 27.
- (2) The local authority must, as soon as reasonably practicable, consult local people about whether the local authority should make such a resolution.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (2) “local people” means persons who live or work in the area of the local authority.

#### Commencement Information

**I145** Sch. 3 para. 4 in force at 6.4.2010 for E. by [S.I. 2010/722](#), [art. 3\(b\)](#) (with [arts. 4-12](#))

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**I146** Sch. 3 para. 4 in force at 8.5.2010 for W. by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), [art. 3\(b\)](#)

### Interpretation

- 5 In this Schedule—
- “the 1982 Act” means the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (c. 30),
- “relevant national authority” means—
- (a) in relation to England, the Secretary of State, and
- (b) in relation to Wales, the Welsh Ministers,
- “local authority” has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the 1982 Act (see section 2(5) of that Act);
- and references in this Schedule to the coming into force of section 27 are references to the coming into force of that section for purposes other than the purposes of the Secretary of State or the Welsh Ministers making orders.

#### Commencement Information

- I147** Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 2.3.2010 for specified purposes for E. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)\(2\)](#)
- I148** Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 6.4.2010 in force for E. in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2010/722](#), [art. 3\(b\)](#) (with [arts. 4-12](#))
- I149** Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 1.5.2010 for specified purposes for W. by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)
- I150** Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 8.5.2010 in force for W. in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), [art. 3\(b\)](#)

## SCHEDULE 4 **U.K.**

Section 32

### MANDATORY LICENSING CONDITIONS RELATING TO ALCOHOL

#### PART 1 **U.K.**

##### PREMISES LICENCES

#### *Types of mandatory conditions*

- 1 After section 19(3) of the Licensing Act 2003 (c. 17) (mandatory conditions where licence authorises supply of alcohol) insert—
- “(4) The other conditions are any conditions specified in an order under section 19A and applicable to the premises licence.”

#### Commencement Information

- I151** Sch. 4 para. 1 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(r\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

*Power of Secretary of State to impose section 19(4) mandatory conditions*

2 After section 19 of that Act insert—

**“19A Power of Secretary of State to impose section 19(4) mandatory conditions**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order specify conditions relating to the supply of alcohol and applicable to all relevant premises licences or relevant premises licences of a particular description if the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (2) The number of conditions in force by virtue of subsection (1) in relation to all relevant premises licences and the number of conditions in force by virtue of that subsection in relation to relevant premises licences of particular descriptions must not (when added together) exceed at any time nine.
- (3) An order under subsection (1) may—
  - (a) relate to existing or future relevant premises licences,
  - (b) specify conditions which involve, or consist of, the exercise of a discretion by any person.
- (4) Any conditions specified by an order under subsection (1) in relation to existing relevant premises licences are to be treated as—
  - (a) included in those licences from the coming into force of the order, and
  - (b) overriding any conditions already included in those licences (“the existing conditions”) so far as they are—
    - (i) identical to the existing conditions, or
    - (ii) inconsistent with, and more onerous than, the existing conditions.
- (5) Any conditions included, or treated as included, in relevant premises licences by virtue of section 19(4) and this section cease to have effect so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to those licences.
- (6) Any conditions treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b) cease to be so treated so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to the relevant premises licences concerned.
- (7) So far as conditions cease to be treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b), the existing conditions revive.
- (8) Subsections (5) to (7) are subject to any alternative transitional or saving provision made by the order revoking the specification.
- (9) In this section—

“existing relevant premises licence”, in relation to an order, means a relevant premises licence granted before the coming into force of the order and in effect, or capable of having effect, on its coming into force,

“future relevant premises licence”, in relation to an order, means a relevant premises licence granted on or after the coming into force of the order,

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“relevant premises licence” means a premises licence authorising the supply of alcohol.”

#### Commencement Information

**I152** Sch. 4 para. 2 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(r\)](#)

## PART 2 **U.K.**

### CLUB PREMISES CERTIFICATES

#### *Mandatory conditions relating to the supply of alcohol to members or guests*

- 3 After section 73 of the Licensing Act 2003 (c. 17) (certificate authorising supply of alcohol for consumption off the premises) insert—

#### **“73A Mandatory conditions relating to the supply of alcohol to members or guests**

Where a club premises certificate authorises the supply of alcohol to members or guests, the certificate must include any conditions specified in an order under section 73B and applicable to the certificate.”

#### Commencement Information

**I153** Sch. 4 para. 3 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(r\)](#)

#### *Power of Secretary of State to impose section 73A mandatory conditions*

- 4 After section 73A of that Act (as inserted by paragraph 3 above) insert—

#### **“73B Power of Secretary of State to impose section 73A mandatory conditions**

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order specify conditions relating to the supply of alcohol to members or guests and applicable to all relevant club premises certificates or relevant club premises certificates of a particular description if the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to do so for the promotion of the licensing objectives.
- (2) The number of conditions in force by virtue of subsection (1) in relation to all relevant club premises certificates and the number of conditions in force by virtue of that subsection in relation to relevant club premises certificates of particular descriptions must not (when added together) exceed at any time nine.
- (3) An order under subsection (1) may—
  - (a) relate to existing or future relevant club premises certificates,
  - (b) specify conditions which involve, or consist of, the exercise of a discretion by any person.



*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) Any conditions specified by an order under subsection (1) in relation to existing relevant club premises certificates are to be treated as—
- (a) included in those certificates from the coming into force of the order, and
  - (b) overriding any conditions already included in those certificates (“the existing conditions”) so far as they are—
    - (i) identical to the existing conditions, or
    - (ii) inconsistent with, and more onerous than, the existing conditions.
- (5) Any conditions included, or treated as included, in relevant club premises certificates by virtue of section 73A and this section cease to have effect so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to those certificates.
- (6) Any conditions treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b) cease to be so treated so far as they cease to be specified under this section in relation to the relevant club premises certificates concerned.
- (7) So far as conditions cease to be treated as mentioned in subsection (4)(b), the existing conditions revive.
- (8) Subsections (5) to (7) are subject to any alternative transitional or saving provision made by the order revoking the specification.
- (9) In this section—
- “existing relevant club premises certificate”, in relation to an order, means a relevant club premises certificate granted before the coming into force of the order and in effect, or capable of having effect, on its coming into force,
  - “future relevant club premises certificate”, in relation to an order, means a relevant club premises certificate granted on or after the coming into force of the order,
  - “relevant club premises certificate” means a club premises certificate authorising the supply of alcohol to members or guests.”

#### Commencement Information

**I154** Sch. 4 para. 4 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(r\)](#)

## SCHEDULE 5 **E+W**

Section 46

### INJUNCTIONS: POWERS TO REMAND

#### *Introductory*

- 1 (1) The provisions of this Schedule apply where the court has power to remand a person under section 43(5) or 44(4).

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) In this Schedule, “the court” means the [<sup>F61</sup>High Court, ][<sup>F62</sup>the county] court [<sup>F63</sup>or a youth court] and includes—
- (a) in relation to the High Court, a judge of that court, <sup>F64</sup>...
  - (b) in relation to [<sup>F62</sup>the county] court, a judge <sup>F65</sup>... of that court[<sup>F66</sup>, and
  - (c) in relation to a youth court, a judge of that court.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F61** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1(2) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 5\(a\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F62** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1(2) substituted (22.4.2014) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(3), [Sch. 9 para. 51\(3\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2014/954, art. 2(c) (with art. 3) (with transitional provisions and savings in S.I. 2014/956, arts. 3-11)
- F63** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1(2) inserted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 5\(b\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F64** Word in Sch. 5 para. 1(2) omitted (1.6.2015) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 5\(c\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F65** Words in Sch. 5 para. 1(2) omitted (22.4.2014) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(3), [Sch. 9 para. 51\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2014/954, art. 2(c) (with art. 3) (with transitional provisions and savings in S.I. 2014/956, arts. 3-11)
- F66** Sch. 5 para. 1(2)(c) and word inserted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 5\(d\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)

#### Commencement Information

- I155** Sch. 5 para. 1 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

#### *Remand in custody or on bail*

- 2 (1) The court may—
- (a) [<sup>F67</sup>in the case of a person aged 18 or over ] remand the person in custody, that is, commit the person to custody to be brought before the court at the end of the period of remand or at such earlier time as the court may require, or
  - (b) remand the person on bail.
- (2) The court may remand the person on bail—
- (a) by taking from the person a recognizance, with or without sureties, conditioned as provided in paragraph 3, or
  - (b) by fixing the amount of the recognizances with a view to their being taken subsequently and, in the meantime, committing the person to custody as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a).
- (3) Where a person is brought before the court after remand, the court may further remand the person.

#### Textual Amendments

- F67** Words in Sch. 5 para. 2(1)(a) inserted (31.1.2011) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#), [ss. 38, 59\(1\)](#); [S.I. 2010/2989](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Commencement Information**

**I156** Sch. 5 para. 2 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

- 3 (1) Where a person is remanded on bail, the court may direct that the person's recognizance be conditioned for the person's appearance—
- (a) before that court at the end of the period of remand, or
  - (b) at every time and place to which during the course of the proceedings the hearing may from time to time be adjourned.
- (2) Where a recognizance is conditioned for a person's appearance as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(b), the fixing of any time for the person next to appear is to be treated as a remand.
- (3) Nothing in this paragraph affects the power of the court at any subsequent hearing to remand the person afresh.

**Commencement Information**

**I157** Sch. 5 para. 3 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

- 4 (1) The court may not remand a person for a period exceeding 8 clear days unless—
- (a) the person is remanded on bail, and
  - (b) both that person and the person who applied for the injunction consent to a longer period.
- (2) Where the court has power to remand a person in custody it may, if the remand is for a period not exceeding 3 clear days, commit the person to the custody of a constable.

**Commencement Information**

**I158** Sch. 5 para. 4 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

*Further remand*

- 5 (1) If the court is satisfied that a person who has been remanded is unable by reason of illness or accident to appear or be brought before the court at the expiration of the period of remand, the court may, in the absence of the person, further remand the person.
- (2) The power mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) may, in the case of a person who was remanded on bail, be exercised by enlarging the person's recognizance and those of any sureties for the person to a later time.
- (3) Where a person remanded on bail is bound to appear before the court at any time and the court has no power to remand the person under sub-paragraph (1), the court may (in the person's absence) enlarge the person's recognizance and those of any sureties for the person to a later time.
- (4) The enlargement of the person's recognizance is to be treated as a further remand.
- (5) Paragraph 4(1) (limit of remand) does not apply to the exercise of the powers conferred by this paragraph.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Commencement Information**

**I159** Sch. 5 para. 5 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

*Postponement of taking recognizance*

- 6 Where under paragraph 2(2)(b) the court fixes the amount in which the principal and the sureties, if any, are to be bound, the recognizance may afterwards be taken by such person as may be prescribed by rules of court, with the same consequences as if it had been entered into before the court.

**Commencement Information**

**I160** Sch. 5 para. 6 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

*Requirements imposed on remand on bail*

- 7 The court may when remanding a person on bail under this Schedule require the person to comply, before release on bail or later, with such requirements as appear to the court to be necessary to secure that the person does not interfere with witnesses or otherwise obstruct the course of justice.

**Commencement Information**

**I161** Sch. 5 para. 7 in force at 31.1.2011 by [S.I. 2010/2988](#), [art. 2](#)

[<sup>F68</sup>SCHEDULE 5A **E+W**

Section 46A

BREACH OF INJUNCTION: POWERS OF COURT IN RESPECT OF UNDER-18S

**Textual Amendments**

**F68** Sch. 5A inserted (E.W.) (9.1.2012) by [Crime and Security Act 2010 \(c. 17\)](#) , [ss. 39\(3\)](#) , [59\(1\)](#) ; [S.I. 2011/3016](#) , [art. 2\(d\)](#)

**PART 1 **E+W****

INTRODUCTORY

*Power to make supervision order or detention order*

- 1 (1) Where—
- (a) an injunction under Part 4 [<sup>F69</sup>has been] granted against a person under the age of 18,
- [ the person is still under the age of 18,] and

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

<sup>F70</sup>(aa)

(b) on an application made by the injunction applicant, [<sup>F71</sup>a youth court] is satisfied beyond reasonable doubt that the person is in breach of any provision of the injunction,

[<sup>F72</sup>that court] may make one of the orders specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of the person.

(2) Those orders are—

- (a) a supervision order (see Part 2 of this Schedule);
- (b) a detention order (see Part 3 of this Schedule).

<sup>F73</sup>(3) .....

(4) Before making an application under paragraph 1(1)(b) the injunction applicant must consult—

- (a) the youth offending team consulted under section 38(1) or 39(5) in relation to the injunction, and
- (b) any other person previously so consulted.

(5) In considering whether and how to exercise its powers under this paragraph, the court must consider a report made to assist the court in that respect by the youth offending team referred to in sub-paragraph (4)(a).

(6) An order under sub-paragraph (1) may not be made in respect of a person aged 18 or over.

(7) The court may not make a detention order under sub-paragraph (1) unless it is satisfied, in view of the severity or extent of the breach, that no other power available to the court is appropriate.

(8) Where the court makes a detention order under sub-paragraph (1) it must state in open court why it is satisfied as specified in sub-paragraph (7).

(9) In this Schedule—

“ defaulter ”, in relation to an order under this Schedule, means the person in respect of whom the order is made;

“ injunction applicant ”, in relation to an injunction under Part 4 or an order under this Schedule made in respect of such an injunction, means the person who applied for the injunction;

<sup>F74</sup> ...

#### Textual Amendments

- F69** Words in Sch. 5A para. 1(1)(a) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 7\(2\)\(a\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F70** Sch. 5A para. 1(1)(aa) inserted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 7\(2\)\(b\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F71** Words in Sch. 5A para. 1(1)(b) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 7\(2\)\(c\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F72** Words in Sch. 5A para. 1(1) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 7\(2\)\(d\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- F73** Sch. 5A para. 1(3) omitted (1.6.2015) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 7\(3\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F74** Definition in Sch. 5A para. 1(9) omitted (1.6.2015) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 7\(4\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)

## PART 2 E+W

### SUPERVISION ORDERS

#### *Supervision orders*

- 2 (1) A supervision order is an order imposing on the defaulter one or more of the following requirements—
- (a) a supervision requirement;
  - (b) an activity requirement;
  - (c) a curfew requirement.
- (2) Before making a supervision order the court must obtain and consider information about the defaulter's family circumstances and the likely effect of such an order on those circumstances.
- (3) Before making a supervision order imposing two or more requirements, the court must consider their mutual compatibility.
- (4) The court must ensure, as far as practicable, that any requirement imposed by a supervision order is such as to avoid—
- (a) any conflict with the defaulter's religious beliefs,
  - (b) any interference with the times, if any, at which the defaulter normally works or attends school or any other educational establishment, and
  - (c) any conflict with the requirements of any other court order or injunction to which the defaulter may be subject.
- (5) A supervision order must for the purposes of this Schedule specify a maximum period for the operation of any requirement contained in the order.
- (6) The period specified under sub-paragraph (5) may not exceed six months beginning with the day after that on which the supervision order is made.
- (7) A supervision order must for the purposes of this Schedule specify a youth offending team established under section 39 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998.
- (8) The youth offending team specified under sub-paragraph (7) is to be—
- (a) the youth offending team in whose area it appears to the court that the respondent will reside during the period specified under sub-paragraph (5), or
  - (b) where it appears to the court that the respondent will reside in the area of two or more such teams, such one of those teams as the court may determine.

#### *Supervision requirements*

- 3 (1) In this Schedule, “supervision requirement”, in relation to a supervision order, means a requirement that the defaulter attend appointments with—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) the responsible officer, or
  - (b) another person determined by the responsible officer,
- at such times and places as may be instructed by the responsible officer.
- (2) The appointments must be within the period for the time being specified in the order under paragraph 2(5).

#### *Activity requirements*

- 4 (1) In this Schedule, “ activity requirement ”, in relation to a supervision order, means a requirement that the defaulter do any or all of the following within the period for the time being specified in the order under paragraph 2(5)—
- (a) participate, on such number of days as may be specified in the order, in activities at a place, or places, so specified;
  - (b) participate in an activity or activities specified in the order on such number of days as may be so specified;
  - (c) participate in one or more residential exercises for a continuous period or periods comprising such number or numbers of days as may be specified in the order;
  - (d) in accordance with sub-paragraphs (6) to (9), engage in activities in accordance with instructions of the responsible officer on such number of days as may be specified in the order.
- (2) The number of days specified in a supervision order in relation to an activity requirement must not, in aggregate, be less than 12 or more than 24.
- (3) A requirement referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b) operates to require the defaulter, in accordance with instructions given by the responsible officer, on the number of days specified in the order in relation to the requirement—
- (a) in the case of a requirement referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a), to present himself or herself at a place specified in the order to a person of a description so specified, or
  - (b) in the case of a requirement referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b), to participate in an activity specified in the order,
- and, on each such day, to comply with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of the place or the activity (as the case may be).
- (4) Where the order includes a requirement referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c) to participate in a residential exercise, it must specify, in relation to the residential exercise—
- (a) a place, or
  - (b) an activity.
- (5) A requirement under sub-paragraph (1)(c) to participate in a residential exercise operates to require the defaulter, in accordance with instructions given by the responsible officer—
- (a) if a place is specified under sub-paragraph (4)(a)—
    - (i) to present himself or herself at the beginning of the period specified in the order in relation to the exercise, at the place so specified to a person of a description specified in the instructions, and
    - (ii) to reside there for that period;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) if an activity is specified under sub-paragraph (4)(b), to participate, for the period specified in the order in relation to the exercise, in the activity so specified,

and, during that period, to comply with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of the place or the activity (as the case may be).
- (6) Subject to sub-paragraph (8), instructions under sub-paragraph (1)(d) relating to any day must require the defaulter to do either of the following—
  - (a) present himself or herself to a person of a description specified in the instructions at a place so specified;
  - (b) participate in an activity specified in the instructions.
- (7) Any such instructions operate to require the defaulter, on that day or while participating in that activity, to comply with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of the place or, as the case may be, the activity.
- (8) If the supervision order so provides, instructions under sub-paragraph (1)(d) may require the defaulter to participate in a residential exercise for a period comprising not more than seven days, and, for that purpose—
  - (a) to present himself or herself at the beginning of that period to a person of a description specified in the instructions at a place so specified and to reside there for that period, or
  - (b) to participate for that period in an activity specified in the instructions.
- (9) Instructions such as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (8)—
  - (a) may not be given except with the consent of a parent or guardian of the defaulter, and
  - (b) operate to require the defaulter, during the period specified under that sub-paragraph, to comply with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of the place or activity specified under paragraph (a) or (b) of that sub-paragraph.
- (10) Instructions given by, or under the authority of, a person in charge of a place under sub-paragraph (3), (5), (7) or (9)(b) may require the defaulter to engage in activities otherwise than at that place.
- (11) Where a supervision order contains an activity requirement, [<sup>F75</sup>a youth] court may on the application of the injunction applicant or the defaulter amend the order by substituting for any number of days, place, activity, period or description of persons specified in the order a new number of days, place, activity, period or description (subject, in the case of a number of days, to sub-paragraph (2)).
- (12) A court may only include an activity requirement in a supervision order or vary such a requirement under sub-paragraph (11) if—
  - (a) it has consulted the youth offending team which is to be, or is, specified in the order,
  - (b) it is satisfied that it is feasible to secure compliance with the requirement or requirement as varied,
  - (c) it is satisfied that provision for the defaulter to participate in the activities proposed can be made under the arrangements for persons to participate in such activities which exist in the area of the youth offending team which is to be or is specified in the order, and



*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) in a case where the requirement or requirement as varied would involve the co-operation of a person other than the defaulter and the responsible officer, that person consents to its inclusion or variation.
- (13) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (9) “guardian” has the same meaning as in the Children and Young Persons Act 1933 (subject to sub-paragraph (14)).
- (14) If a local authority has parental responsibility for a defaulter who is in its care or provided with accommodation by it in the exercise of any social services functions, the reference to “guardian” in sub-paragraph (9) is to be read as a reference to that authority.
- (15) In sub-paragraph (14)—
- (a) “parental responsibility” has the same meaning as it has in the Children Act 1989 by virtue of section 3 of that Act;
- [<sup>F76</sup>(b) “social services functions” means—
- (a) in relation to a local authority in England, its social services functions within the meaning of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970; and
- (b) in relation to a local authority in Wales, its social services functions for the purposes of the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 (anaw 4).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F75** Words in Sch. 5A para. 4(11) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 8](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F76** Words in Sch. 5A para. 4(15)(b) substituted (6.4.2016) by [The Social Services and Well-being \(Wales\) Act 2014 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2016 \(No. 413\)](#), regs. 2(1), [272](#)

#### *Curfew requirements*

- 5 (1) In this Schedule, “curfew requirement”, in relation to a supervision order, means a requirement that the defaulter remain, for periods specified in the order, at a place so specified.
- (2) A supervision order imposing a curfew requirement may specify different places or different periods for different days.
- (3) The periods specified under sub-paragraph (1)—
- (a) must be within the period for the time being specified in the order under paragraph 2(5);
- (b) may not amount to less than two or more than eight hours in any day.
- (4) Before specifying a place under sub-paragraph (1) in a supervision order, the court making the order must obtain and consider information about the place proposed to be specified in the order (including information as to the attitude of persons likely to be affected by the enforced presence there of the defaulter).
- (5) Where a supervision order contains a curfew requirement, [<sup>F77</sup>a youth] court may, on the application of the injunction applicant or the defaulter amend the order by—
- (a) substituting new periods for the periods specified in the order under this paragraph (subject to sub-paragraph (3)); or

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) substituting a new place for the place specified in the order under this paragraph (subject to sub-paragraph (4)).

#### Textual Amendments

**F77** Words in [Sch. 5A para. 5\(5\)](#) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\), s. 61\(2\), Sch. 12 para. 9](#) (with [s. 18\(6\)](#)); [S.I. 2015/813, art. 3\(c\)](#)

#### *Electronic monitoring requirements*

- 6 (1) A supervision order containing a curfew requirement may also contain a requirement (an “electronic monitoring requirement”) for securing the electronic monitoring of compliance with the curfew requirement during a period—
- (a) specified in the order, or
  - (b) determined by the responsible officer in accordance with the order.
- (2) In a case referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b), the responsible officer must, before the beginning of the period when the electronic monitoring requirement is to take effect, notify—
- (a) the defaulter,
  - (b) the person responsible for the monitoring, and
  - (c) any person falling within sub-paragraph (3)(b),
- of the time when that period is to begin.
- (3) Where—
- (a) it is proposed to include an electronic monitoring requirement in a supervision order, but
  - (b) there is a person (other than the defaulter) without whose co-operation it will not be practicable to secure that the monitoring takes place,
- the requirement may not be included in the order without that person's consent.
- (4) A supervision order imposing an electronic monitoring requirement must include provision for making a person responsible for the monitoring.
- (5) The person who is made responsible for the monitoring must be of a description specified in an order under paragraph 26(5) of Schedule 1 to the Criminal Justice and Immigration Act 2008.
- (6) An electronic monitoring requirement may not be included in a supervision order unless the court making the order—
- (a) has been notified by the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order that arrangements for electronic monitoring are available in the area where the place which the court proposes to specify in the order for the purposes of the curfew requirement is situated, and
  - (b) is satisfied that the necessary provision can be made under the arrangements currently available.
- (7) Where a supervision order contains an electronic monitoring requirement, [<sup>F78</sup>a youth] court may, on the application of the injunction applicant or the defaulter, amend the order by substituting a new period for the period specified in the order under this paragraph.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (8) Sub-paragraph (3) applies in relation to the variation of an electronic monitoring requirement under sub-paragraph (7) as it applies in relation to the inclusion of such a requirement.

#### Textual Amendments

- F78** Words in Sch. 5A para. 6(7) substituted (1.6.2015) by Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22), s. 61(2), Sch. 12 para. 10 (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)

#### “Responsible officer”

- 7 (1) For the purposes of this Part of this Schedule, the “responsible officer”, in relation to a supervision order, means—
- (a) in a case where the order imposes a curfew requirement and an electronic monitoring requirement, but does not impose an activity or supervision requirement, the person who under paragraph 6(4) is responsible for the electronic monitoring;
  - (b) in any other case, the member of the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order who, as respects the defaulter, is for the time being responsible for discharging the functions conferred by this Schedule on the responsible officer.
- (2) Where a supervision order has been made, it is the duty of the responsible officer—
- (a) to make any arrangements that are necessary in connection with the requirements contained in the order, and
  - (b) to promote the defaulter's compliance with those requirements.
- (3) In giving instructions in pursuance of a supervision order, the responsible officer must ensure, so far as practicable, that any instruction is such as to avoid the matters referred to in paragraph 2(4).
- (4) A defaulter in respect of whom a supervision order is made must—
- (a) keep in touch with the responsible officer in accordance with such instructions as the responsible officer may from time to time give to the defaulter, and
  - (b) notify the responsible officer of any change of address.
- (5) The obligations imposed by sub-paragraph (4) have effect as a requirement of the supervision order.

#### Amendment of operative period

- 8 (1) [<sup>F79</sup>A youth] court may, on the application of the injunction applicant or the defaulter, amend a supervision order by substituting a new period for that for the time being specified in the order under paragraph 2(5) (subject to paragraph 2(6)).
- (2) [<sup>F80</sup>A youth court may,] on amending a supervision order pursuant to sub-paragraph (1), make such other amendments to the order in relation to any requirement imposed by the order as the court considers appropriate.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F79** Words in *Sch. 5A para. 8(1)* substituted (1.6.2015) by *Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22)*, s. 61(2), **Sch. 12 para. 11(a)** (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F80** Words in *Sch. 5A para. 8(2)* substituted (1.6.2015) by *Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22)*, s. 61(2), **Sch. 12 para. 11(b)** (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)

#### *Amendment on change of area of residence*

- 9 (1) This paragraph applies where, on an application made by the injunction applicant or the defaulter in relation to a supervision order, [<sup>F81</sup>a youth] court is satisfied that the defaulter proposes to reside, or is residing, in the area of a youth offending team other than the team for the time being specified in the order.
- (2) If the application is made by the defaulter, the court to which it is made may amend the order by substituting for the youth offending team specified in the order the youth offending team for the area referred to in sub-paragraph (1) (or, if there is more than one such team for that area, such of those teams as the court may determine).
- (3) If the application is made by the injunction applicant, the court to which it is made must, subject as follows, so amend the order.
- (4) Where a court amends the supervision order pursuant to sub-paragraph (2) or (3) but the order contains a requirement which, in the opinion of the court, cannot reasonably be complied with if the defaulter resides in the area referred to in sub-paragraph (1), the court must also amend the order by—
- (a) removing that requirement, or
  - (b) substituting for that requirement a new requirement which can reasonably be complied with if the defaulter resides in that area.
- (5) Sub-paragraph (3) does not require a court to amend the supervision order if in its opinion sub-paragraph (4) would produce an inappropriate result.
- (6) The injunction applicant must consult the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order before making an application under sub-paragraph (1).

#### Textual Amendments

- F81** Words in *Sch. 5A para. 9(1)* substituted (1.6.2015) by *Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22)*, s. 61(2), **Sch. 12 para. 12** (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)

#### *Revocation of supervision order*

- 10 (1) Where a supervision order is made, the injunction applicant or the defaulter may apply to [<sup>F82</sup>a youth] court—
- (a) to revoke the order, or
  - (b) to amend the order by removing any requirement from it.
- (2) If it appears to the court to which an application under sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b) is made to be in the interests of justice to do so, having regard to circumstances which have arisen since the supervision order was made, the court may grant the application and revoke or amend the order accordingly.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) The circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (2) include the conduct of the defaulter.
- (4) If an application made under sub-paragraph (1) in relation to a supervision order is dismissed, no further such application may be made in relation to the order by any person without the consent of [<sup>F83</sup>a youth] court.
- (5) The injunction applicant must consult the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order before making an application under sub-paragraph (1).

#### Textual Amendments

- F82** Words in *Sch. 5A para. 10(1)* substituted (1.6.2015) by *Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22), s. 61(2), Sch. 12 para. 13* (with *s. 18(6)*); *S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)*
- F83** Words in *Sch. 5A para. 10(4)* substituted (1.6.2015) by *Crime and Courts Act 2013 (c. 22), s. 61(2), Sch. 12 para. 13* (with *s. 18(6)*); *S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)*

#### *Compliance with supervision order*

- 11 If the responsible officer considers that the defaulter has complied with all the requirements of the supervision order, the responsible officer must inform the injunction applicant.

#### *Non-compliance with supervision order*

- 12 (1) If the responsible officer considers that the defaulter has failed to comply with any requirement of the supervision order, the responsible officer must inform the injunction applicant.
- (2) On being informed as specified in sub-paragraph (1) the injunction applicant may apply to [<sup>F84</sup>a youth] court.
- (3) Before making an application under sub-paragraph (2) the injunction applicant must consult—
- (a) the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order, and
  - (b) any person consulted by virtue of section 38(2)(a) or (b).
- (4) If on an application under sub-paragraph (2) the court to which it is made is satisfied beyond reasonable doubt that the defaulter has without reasonable excuse failed to comply with any requirement of the supervision order, the court may—
- (a) revoke the supervision order and make a new one; or
  - (b) revoke the order and make a detention order (see Part 3 of this Schedule).

<sup>F85</sup>(5) .....

<sup>F86</sup>(6) .....

- (7) The court to which an application under sub-paragraph (2) is made must consider representations made by the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order before exercising its powers under this paragraph.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F84** Words in Sch. 5A para. 12(2) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 14\(a\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F85** Sch. 5A para. 12(5) omitted (1.6.2015) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 14\(b\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)
- F86** Sch. 5A para. 12(6) omitted (1.6.2015) by virtue of [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 14\(c\)](#) (with s. 18(6)); S.I. 2015/813, art. 3(c)

#### *Copies of supervision order etc*

- 13 (1) The court by which a supervision order is made must forthwith provide a copy of the order to—
- (a) the defaulter, and
  - (b) the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order.
- (2) Where a supervision order is made, the injunction applicant must forthwith provide a copy of so much of the order as is relevant—
- (a) in a case where the order includes an activity requirement specifying a place under paragraph 4(1)(a), to the person in charge of that place;
  - (b) in a case where the order includes an activity requirement specifying an activity under paragraph 4(1)(b), to the person in charge of that activity;
  - (c) in a case where the order includes an activity requirement specifying a residential exercise under paragraph 4(1)(c), to the person in charge of the place or activity specified under paragraph 4(4) in relation to that residential exercise;
  - (d) in a case where the order contains an electronic monitoring requirement, to—
    - (i) any person who by virtue of paragraph 6(4) will be responsible for the electronic monitoring, and
    - (ii) any person without whose consent that requirement could not have been included in the order.
- (3) The court by which a supervision order is revoked or amended must forthwith provide a copy of the revoking order, or of the order as amended, to—
- (a) the defaulter, and
  - (b) the youth offending team for the time being specified in the order.
- (4) Where—
- (a) a copy of a supervision order (or part of a supervision order) has been given to a person under sub-paragraph (2) by virtue of any requirement contained in the order, and
  - (b) the order is revoked, or amended in respect of that requirement,
- the injunction applicant must forthwith give a copy of the revoking order, or of so much of the order as amended as is relevant, to that person.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### PART 3 **E+W**

#### DETENTION ORDERS

##### *Detention orders*

- 14 (1) A detention order is an order that the defaulter be detained for a period specified in the order in such youth detention accommodation as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (2) The period specified under sub-paragraph (1) may not exceed the period of three months beginning with the day after that on which the order is made.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (1) “ youth detention accommodation ” means—
- (a) a secure training centre;  
[ a secure college;]
  - <sup>F87</sup>(aa) a young offender institution;
  - <sup>F88</sup>(c) a secure children's home, as defined by section 102(11) of the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012.]
- (4) The function of the Secretary of State under sub-paragraph (1) is exercisable concurrently with the Youth Justice Board.
- (5) A person detained under a detention order is in legal custody.

#### Textual Amendments

**F87** Sch. 5A para. 14(3)(aa) inserted (20.3.2015) by [Criminal Justice and Courts Act 2015 \(c. 2\), s. 95\(1\), Sch. 9 para. 27](#); S.I. 2015/778, art. 2(1)(c)

**F88** Sch. 5A para. 14(3)(c) substituted (3.12.2012) by [Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(c. 10\), s. 151\(1\), Sch. 12 para. 58](#); S.I. 2012/2906, art. 2(j) (with art. 7(2)(3))

##### *Revocation of detention order*

- 15 (1) Where a detention order is made, the injunction applicant or the defaulter may apply to [<sup>F89</sup>a youth] court to revoke it.
- (2) If it appears to the court to which an application under sub-paragraph (1) is made to be in the interests of justice to do so, having regard to circumstances which have arisen since the detention order was made, the court may grant the application and revoke the order accordingly.
- (3) The circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (2) include the conduct of the defaulter.
- (4) If an application made under sub-paragraph (1) in relation to a detention order is dismissed, no further such application may be made in relation to the order by any person without the consent of [<sup>F90</sup>a youth] court.
- (5) Before making an application under sub-paragraph (1) the injunction applicant must consult—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) in the case of a detention order made under paragraph 1(1), the youth offending team referred to in paragraph 1(4)(a); or
- (b) in the case of a detention order made under paragraph 12(4)(b), the youth offending team referred to in paragraph 12(3)(a).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F89** Words in [Sch. 5A para. 15\(1\)](#) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 15](#) (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(c)
- F90** Words in [Sch. 5A para. 15\(4\)](#) substituted (1.6.2015) by [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c. 22\)](#), s. 61(2), [Sch. 12 para. 15](#) (with s. 18(6)); [S.I. 2015/813](#), art. 3(c)

## SCHEDULE 6 U.K.

Section 80

### AMENDMENT OF PART 3 OF THE AVIATION SECURITY ACT 1982

#### PART 1 U.K.

##### AMENDMENTS

- 1 Part 3 of the Aviation Security Act 1982 (c. 36) (policing of aerodromes) has effect subject to the following amendments.

#### Commencement Information

- I162** Sch. 6 para. 1 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)  
**I163** Sch. 6 para. 1 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

- 2 Omit section 25 (designated airports) and the cross-heading before it.

#### Commencement Information

- I164** Sch. 6 para. 2 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)  
**I165** Sch. 6 para. 2 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

- 3 Omit section 25A (consultation about policing of designated airports).

#### Commencement Information

- I166** Sch. 6 para. 3 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)  
**I167** Sch. 6 para. 3 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

- 4 Before section 25B (police services agreements) insert—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *“Policing of aerodromes to which Part 2A applies*

#### **Relevant aerodromes**

25A(1) In this Part, “relevant aerodrome” means an aerodrome to which Part 2A applies (other than an aerodrome specified in an order under subsection (2)).

- (2) The Secretary of State may by order provide that a specified aerodrome to which Part 2A applies is not a relevant aerodrome for the purposes of this Part.
- (3) In subsection (2) “specified” means specified in the order.
- (4) The power to make an order under this section is exercisable by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

#### **Commencement Information**

**I168** Sch. 6 para. 4 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(s)

**I169** Sch. 6 para. 4 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(u)

5 For section 25B substitute—

#### **“25B Police services agreements**

- (1) There must be a police services agreement in force in relation to a relevant aerodrome at any time when an aerodrome security plan containing policing measures is in force in relation to the aerodrome.
- (2) The requirement in subsection (1) does not apply during the period of 3 months beginning with the day when the first aerodrome security plan for the aerodrome is agreed by the members of the security executive group for the aerodrome.
- (3) A police services agreement is an agreement between the relevant persons which specifies—
  - (a) the level of policing to be provided for the aerodrome in accordance with section 26(2A) during the period for which the agreement is in force,
  - (b) whether any payments are to be made by the manager of the aerodrome in connection with that policing and, if so, the amount of the payments or the manner in which their amount is to be assessed, and
  - (c) the accommodation and facilities (if any) that are to be provided by the manager in connection with that policing.
- (4) The relevant persons are—
  - (a) the manager of the aerodrome,
  - (b) the police authority for the relevant police area, and
  - (c) the chief officer of police for that area.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (5) If the Secretary of State so requests, the manager of a relevant aerodrome must supply the Secretary of State with a copy of any police services agreement which is in force in relation to the aerodrome.
- (6) In this section, “policing measures”, in relation to an aerodrome security plan, means the security measures specified in the plan as the measures to be taken by the chief officer of police for the relevant police area.

### **25C Police services agreements: duration etc.**

- (1) A police services agreement must specify the period for which it is to be in force.
- (2) In the case of the first police services agreement for the aerodrome, the period specified must—
  - (a) begin on the day when the requirement in section 25B(1) first applies in relation to the aerodrome, and
  - (b) end on either the 31 March next following that day or on any subsequent 31 March specified in the plan.
- (3) In the case of any subsequent police services agreement other than one to which subsection (5) applies, the period specified must—
  - (a) begin on 1 April, and
  - (b) end on either the 31 March next following that day or on any subsequent 31 March specified in the plan.
- (4) Subsection (5) applies if—
  - (a) there is a period during which an aerodrome security plan in force in relation to the aerodrome contains no policing measures (and, accordingly, the requirement in section 25B(1) does not apply in relation to the aerodrome), but
  - (b) the plan is varied to include such measures.
- (5) The first police services agreement following the variation must—
  - (a) begin on the day when the variation comes into effect (and, accordingly, the requirement in section 25B(1) again applies in relation to the aerodrome), and
  - (b) end on either the 31 March next following that day or on any subsequent 31 March specified in the plan.
- (6) If there is a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome which relates to a police services agreement which is not in force, the Secretary of State may direct that the agreement is to come into force at the beginning of a day other than that specified in subsection (2)(a), (3)(a) or (5)(a).

### **25D Review and variation of police services agreements**

The relevant persons—

- (a) must keep a police services agreement under review, and
- (b) may vary it.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## **25E Discharge of functions of relevant persons in relation to police services agreements**

- (1) In determining the terms of a police services agreement, and in exercising their functions under section 25D, the relevant persons must, in particular, have regard to the matters specified in subsection (2).
- (2) Those matters are—
  - (a) any aerodrome security plan which specifies that policing measures are to be taken in relation to the aerodrome during the whole or any part of the period for which the police services agreement will be in force,
  - (b) any information given to the relevant persons by the security executive group for the aerodrome which is relevant to the police services agreement,
  - (c) the extent, if any, to which the costs incurred by the police authority in connection with the policing provided for the aerodrome are, or are likely to be, met by any person other than the manager of the aerodrome, and
  - (d) any guidance given by the Secretary of State which is relevant to the discharge by the relevant persons of their functions in relation to police services agreements.
- (3) A chief officer of police may authorise another person to exercise any of the officer's functions under this Part in relation to police services agreements.
- (4) In this section, “policing measures” has the same meaning as in section 25B.”

### **Commencement Information**

**I170** Sch. 6 para. 5 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125, art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I171** Sch. 6 para. 5 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507, art. 5\(u\)](#)

- 6
- (1) Section 26 (exercise of police functions) is amended as follows.
  - (2) In the heading for “at designated airports” substitute “ at relevant aerodromes ”.
  - (3) In subsection (1) for “a designated airport” substitute “ a relevant aerodrome ”.
  - (4) In subsection (2A) —
    - (a) for “an aerodrome which is a designated airport” substitute “ a relevant aerodrome ”,
    - (b) omit the word “and” at the end of paragraph (a),
    - (c) in paragraph (b) for “security or policing purposes” substitute “ security purposes ”, and
    - (d) after paragraph (b) insert “; and  
(c) any aerodrome security plan for the aerodrome.”
  - (5) In subsection (2C) for “an aerodrome which is a designated airport” substitute “ a relevant aerodrome ”.
  - (6) After subsection (2C) insert—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(2CA) Unless the aerodrome was a designated airport immediately before the commencement of section 80 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009, subsection (2C) does not apply in relation to any time before the end of the period of 3 months beginning with the day on which an aerodrome security plan is first required to be in force in relation to the aerodrome (by virtue of section 24AE(1)).”

(7) For subsection (2E) substitute—

“(2E) For the purposes of subsection (2A)(b) a measure is taken in relation to the aerodrome for security purposes if it is taken for a purpose to which Part 2 applies or otherwise for the purpose of preventing crime or preserving the peace at the aerodrome.”

#### Commencement Information

**I172** Sch. 6 para. 6 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I173** Sch. 6 para. 6 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

7 (1) Section 27 (prevention of theft) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for “at designated airports” substitute “ at relevant aerodromes ”.

(3) In subsection (2)(a) for “an aerodrome which is a designated airport” substitute “ a relevant aerodrome ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I174** Sch. 6 para. 7 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I175** Sch. 6 para. 7 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

8 (1) Section 28 (byelaws) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for “designated airports” substitute “ relevant aerodromes ”.

(3) In subsection (1) for “a designated airport” substitute “ a relevant aerodrome ”.

(4) In subsection (2) for “any aerodrome which is a designated airport” substitute “ any relevant aerodrome ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I176** Sch. 6 para. 8 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I177** Sch. 6 para. 8 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

9 (1) Section 29 (control of road traffic) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for “at designated airports” substitute “ at relevant aerodromes ”.

(3) In subsection (1) for “a designated airport” substitute “ a relevant aerodrome ”.

(4) In subsection (2) for “a designated airport” substitute “ a relevant aerodrome ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I178** Sch. 6 para. 9 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2010/125, art. 2(s)

**I179** Sch. 6 para. 9 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(u)

10 For sections 29A to 29D substitute—

#### “29A Power to refer disputes to Secretary of State

- (1) A relevant person may refer a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome to the Secretary of State.
- (2) For the purposes of this section and sections 29B to 29D, there is a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome if—
  - (a) there is a dispute between any of the relevant persons about the terms to be included in a police services agreement and, in consequence, there is, or there is likely to be, a breach of the requirement imposed by section 25B(1),
  - (b) there is a dispute between any of the relevant persons about whether or how a police services agreement should be varied,
  - (c) there is a dispute between any of the relevant persons about the construction or operation of a police services agreement which is or has been in force in relation to the aerodrome, or
  - (d) there is a dispute between any of the relevant persons about the payments to be made, or the accommodation and facilities to be provided, under section 26(2C).
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c) or (d), it does not matter whether the aerodrome is a relevant aerodrome when the dispute arises.

#### 29B Powers of Secretary of State in relation to disputes

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome is referred to the Secretary of State under section 29A, or
  - (b) although no such reference is made, the Secretary of State thinks that there is a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome.
- (2) The Secretary of State may require any relevant person to take such steps as the Secretary of State thinks may assist to resolve the dispute.
- (3) The Secretary of State may require any relevant person to make payments in respect of any costs incurred by another person (whether or not a relevant person) in connection with the taking of the steps mentioned in subsection (2).
- (4) The payments that may be required under subsection (3) include payments in respect of any costs incurred by the Secretary of State (including any costs attributable to the work of officials of the Secretary of State).
- (5) If the Secretary of State decides not to exercise the power in subsection (2), or if the Secretary of State exercises that power but the dispute is not resolved, the Secretary of State may determine the dispute.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### **29C Dispute resolution: procedure**

- (1) This section applies where the Secretary of State is determining a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome.
- (2) The Secretary of State must give the relevant persons an opportunity to make representations.
- (3) If the dispute falls within section 29A(2)(a) or (b), the Secretary of State must have regard to the matters mentioned in section 25E(2).
- (4) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the Secretary of State may decide the procedure for determining the dispute.
- (5) In particular, the Secretary of State may require a relevant person to provide such information as the Secretary of State may specify to—
  - (a) the Secretary of State, or
  - (b) another relevant person.
- (6) Subsection (7) applies if, in determining a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome, the Secretary of State—
  - (a) provides information to a relevant person, or
  - (b) requires a relevant person to provide information to another relevant person.
- (7) The Secretary of State may require the person to whom the information is provided not to disclose the information without the consent of the Secretary of State.

### **29D Dispute resolution: powers**

- (1) This section applies where the Secretary of State has considered a dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome.
- (2) Where the dispute is within section 29A(2)(a), the Secretary of State—
  - (a) must make a declaration as to the terms which are to have effect as the terms of a police services agreement between the relevant persons, and
  - (b) may make an order as to costs.
- (3) Where a declaration is made under subsection (2)(a), references in this Part to a police services agreement are to have effect, so far as necessary, as references to the terms which the declaration provides are to have effect as the terms of a police services agreement.
- (4) Where the dispute is within section 29A(2)(b), the Secretary of State may—
  - (a) make a declaration varying the police services agreement;
  - (b) determine that the manager of the aerodrome is obliged to pay to the police authority for the relevant police area a specified sum or a sum to be assessed in a specified manner;
  - (c) determine that the police authority for the relevant police area is obliged to pay to the manager of the aerodrome a specified sum or a sum to be assessed in a specified manner;

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (d) determine that the manager of the aerodrome is obliged to provide specified accommodation and facilities for use in connection with the policing provided for the aerodrome;
  - (e) make an order as to costs.
- (5) Where the dispute is within section 29A(2)(c), the Secretary of State may—
- (a) make a declaration as to how any term of the police services agreement is to be construed;
  - (b) make a declaration as to how any term of the agreement is to be, or ought to have been, operated;
  - (c) make a declaration varying the agreement;
  - (d) determine that the manager of the aerodrome is obliged to pay to the police authority for the relevant police area a specified sum or a sum to be assessed in a specified manner;
  - (e) determine that the police authority for the relevant police area is obliged to pay to the manager of the aerodrome a specified sum or a sum to be assessed in a specified manner;
  - (f) determine that the manager of the aerodrome is obliged to provide specified accommodation and facilities for use in connection with the policing provided for the aerodrome;
  - (g) make an order as to costs.
- (6) Where the dispute is within section 29A(2)(d), the Secretary of State may—
- (a) determine that the manager of the aerodrome is obliged to pay to the police authority for the relevant police area a specified sum or a sum to be assessed in a specified manner;
  - (b) determine that the police authority for the relevant police area is obliged to pay to the manager of the aerodrome a specified sum or a sum to be assessed in a specified manner;
  - (c) determine that the manager of the aerodrome is obliged to provide specified accommodation and facilities for use in connection with the policing provided for the aerodrome;
  - (d) make an order as to costs.
- (7) In this section, “costs” means—
- (a) the legal or other costs incurred by the Secretary of State (including costs attributable to the work of officials of the Secretary of State), and
  - (b) the legal or other costs incurred by any of the relevant persons.

### **29E Dispute resolution: appeals and enforcement etc.**

- (1) A relevant person may appeal to the High Court against—
- (a) any requirement imposed on the person under section 29B(3), or
  - (b) any declaration, determination or order of the Secretary of State under section 29D.
- (2) Any requirement imposed under section 29B(3) or 29C(7), and any declaration, determination or order made under section 29D may, with the permission of the High Court, be enforced as if it were a judgment of the

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

High Court (and may, in particular, be enforced by the use of powers in relation to contempt of court).

(3) In the application of this section to Scotland, references to the High Court are to be read as references to the Court of Session.”

#### Commencement Information

**I180** Sch. 6 para. 10 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I181** Sch. 6 para. 10 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

11 Omit section 30 (supplementary orders).

#### Commencement Information

**I182** Sch. 6 para. 11 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I183** Sch. 6 para. 11 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

12 (1) Section 31 (interpretation etc.) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) after the definition of aerodrome constabulary insert—

“ “aerodrome security plan”, in relation to any aerodrome, has the same meaning as in Part 2A;”,

(b) omit the definition of “designated airport”,

(c) before the definition of “immigration officer” insert—

“ “dispute about the policing of a relevant aerodrome” has the meaning given by section 29A(2);”,

(d) in the definition of “police services agreement” for “section 29D(7)” substitute “ section 29D(3) ”,

(e) after the definition of “police services agreement” insert—

“ “relevant aerodrome” has the meaning given by section 25AA;”,

(f) in the definition of “relevant persons”, for “section 25B(10)” substitute “ section 25B(4) ”, and

(g) after the definitions of “relevant police area” and “relevant constable” insert—

“ “security executive group” and “security measures” have the same meaning as in Part 2A;”.

(3) After subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) If an aerodrome ceases to be a relevant aerodrome, but subsequently becomes such an aerodrome again, this Part applies in relation to the aerodrome with the following modifications—

(a) section 25B(2) applies as if the reference to the first aerodrome security plan were a reference to the first aerodrome security plan after the time when the aerodrome becomes a relevant aerodrome again,



**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) section 25C applies as if the reference in subsection (2) to the first police services agreement were a reference to the first police services agreement after the time when the aerodrome becomes a relevant aerodrome again, and
  - (c) section 26(2CA) applies as if the reference to the time when an aerodrome security plan is first required to be in force were a reference to the time when an aerodrome security plan is first required to be in force by virtue of the aerodrome becoming a relevant aerodrome again.”
- (4) For subsection (2) substitute—
- “(2) In the application of this Part to Scotland—
- (a) references to the chief officer of police for the relevant police area shall be construed as references to the chief constable of the police force for that area, and
  - (b) references to the police authority for the relevant police area shall, where a joint police board is constituted for that area in accordance with an amalgamation scheme made under the Police (Scotland) Act 1967 (c. 77), be construed as references to that joint police board.”
- (5) In subsection (3)(a) for “the references in section 25(1) of this Act and” substitute “the reference in ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I184** Sch. 6 para. 12 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I185** Sch. 6 para. 12 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

- 13 In section 39 (extension of Act outside United Kingdom), in subsection (3), after “provisions of” (in the words in brackets) insert “ Part 2A or ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I186** Sch. 6 para. 13 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I187** Sch. 6 para. 13 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

## PART 2 U.K.

### TRANSITIONAL AND SAVING PROVISION

#### *Transitional provision for designated airports*

- 14 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to an aerodrome if, immediately before commencement, the aerodrome was a designated airport.
- (2) In relation to any time before a police services agreement is required to be in force in relation to the aerodrome by virtue of the amendments made by paragraph 5 of this Schedule, section 25B(2) to (6) and (8) to (10) of the 1982 Act (as it had effect immediately before commencement) continues to apply in relation to the aerodrome as if it continued to be a designated airport.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) For the purposes of any police services agreement which is required to be in force by virtue of sub-paragraph (2), other than one which was entered into before commencement, section 25A of the 1982 Act (as it had effect immediately before commencement) continues to apply in relation to the aerodrome as if it continued to be a designated airport.
- (4) In the following provisions of this paragraph, a police services agreement which is required to be in force in relation to an aerodrome by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) is referred to as a designated airport police services agreement.
- (5) A designated airport police services agreement ceases to be in force immediately before a police services agreement is required to be in force in relation to the aerodrome by virtue of the amendments made by paragraph 5 of this Schedule (unless the designated airport police services agreement has previously ceased to be in force).
- (6) Except as provided by sub-paragraph (5), nothing in Part 1 of this Schedule affects the operation of a designated airport police services agreement or the application of the following provisions of the 1982 Act in relation to such an agreement—
  - (a) section 26(2B);
  - (b) section 29A(1), (2)(a) and (3) and sections 29B to 29D.
- (7) So far as is necessary for the purposes of this paragraph, section 31 of the 1982 Act (as it had effect immediately before commencement) continues to have effect.
- (8) In this paragraph—
  - (a) “commencement” means the commencement of section 80;
  - (b) “the 1982 Act” means the Aviation Security Act 1982 (c. 36).

#### **Commencement Information**

**I188** Sch. 6 para. 14 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**I189** Sch. 6 para. 14 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

#### *Repeal of section 30 of the 1982 Act*

- 15 (1) The repeal of section 30 of the 1982 Act by paragraph 11 of this Schedule does not affect—
  - (a) the validity of an order made under that section (“a section 30 order”) before commencement, or
  - (b) the operation of subsections (4) and (5) of that section in relation to such an order.
- (2) In relation to any time on or after commencement, any reference in a provision of a section 30 order to a designated airport is (if that provision is capable of having continuing effect) to be read as a reference to a relevant aerodrome.
- (3) In this paragraph “commencement” and “the 1982 Act” have the same meanings as in paragraph 14.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I190** Sch. 6 para. 15 in force at 29.1.2010 for E.W.S. by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(s\)](#)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**I191** Sch. 6 para. 15 in force at 1.4.2010 for N.I. by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(u\)](#)

## SCHEDULE 7 **U.K.**

Section 112

### MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

#### PART 1 **U.K.**

##### POLICE COLLABORATION

###### *Police Act 1996 (c. 16)*

1 The Police Act 1996 is amended as follows.

#### Commencement Information

**I192** Sch. 7 para. 1 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 4\(c\)](#)

2 In section 9A (general functions of the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Subsection (1) is subject to any provision included in a police force collaboration agreement by virtue of section 23(4).”

#### Commencement Information

**I193** Sch. 7 para. 2 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 4\(c\)](#)

3 In section 10 (general functions of chief constables) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Subsection (1) is subject to any provision included in a police force collaboration agreement by virtue of section 23(4).”

#### Commencement Information

**I194** Sch. 7 para. 3 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 4\(c\)](#)

4 In section 15(2) (direction and control of civilian employees) after “, subject to” insert “ any provision included in a police force collaboration agreement by virtue of section 23(4) and to ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I195** Sch. 7 para. 4 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 4\(c\)](#)

5 In section 18 (supply of goods and services) after subsection (2) insert—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*  
*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

“(3) A police authority may not enter into an agreement with another police authority under section 1 of the 1970 Act in respect of a matter which could be the subject of a police authority collaboration agreement.”

**Commencement Information**

**I196** Sch. 7 para. 5 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 4(c)**

6 In section 27(2) (special constables) after “Subject to” insert “ provision included in a police force collaboration agreement by virtue of section 23(4), ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I197** Sch. 7 para. 6 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 4(c)**

7 In section 30 (jurisdiction)—  
 (a) in subsection (3A) for “section 23 or 24” substitute “ section 24 ”, and  
 (b) after subsection (3A) insert—

“(3B) Where a member of the British Transport Police Force is for the time being under the direction and control of the chief officer of another police force by virtue of a police force collaboration agreement under section 23, the member shall have all the powers and privileges of a member of that other force.

(3C) In subsection (3B), “police force” and “chief officer” have the meanings given by section 23I.”

**Commencement Information**

**I198** Sch. 7 para. 7 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 4(c)**

*Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 (c. 20)*

8 The Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 is amended as follows.

**Commencement Information**

**I199** Sch. 7 para. 8 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 4(c)**

9 In section 24 (constables of the British Transport Police Force) after subsection (4) insert—

“(5) Subsection (2) is subject to any provision included in a police force collaboration agreement by virtue of section 23(4) of the Police Act 1996.”

**Commencement Information**

**I200** Sch. 7 para. 9 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 4(c)**

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 10 In section 27 (employees of the British Transport Police Authority) after subsection (2) insert—

“(3) Subsection (2) is subject to any provision included in a police force collaboration agreement by virtue of section 23(4) of the Police Act 1996.”

**Commencement Information**

**I201** Sch. 7 para. 10 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 4\(c\)](#)

*Energy Act 2004 (c. 20)*

- 11 In section 55 of the Energy Act 2004 (members of the Civil Nuclear Constabulary) after subsection (4) insert—

“(5) Subsection (2) is subject to any provision included in a police force collaboration agreement by virtue of section 23(4) of the Police Act 1996.”

**Commencement Information**

**I202** Sch. 7 para. 11 in force at 12.3.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 4\(c\)](#)

**PART 2** **U.K.**

POLICE AUTHORISATIONS IN RESPECT OF COMMUNICATIONS DATA

- 12 The Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (c. 23) is amended as follows.

**Commencement Information**

**I203** Sch. 7 para. 12 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(x\)](#)

- 13 In section 22(5) (conditions for granting authorisation or giving notice) after “subsection (3)” insert “, (3B) or (3F) ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I204** Sch. 7 para. 13 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(x\)](#)

- 14 In section 23 (form and duration of authorisations and notices) in subsections (1), (4), (5) and (6), after “section 22(3)” insert “, (3B) or (3F) . ”

**Commencement Information**

**I205** Sch. 7 para. 14 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(x\)](#)

- 15 In section 49(1)(c) (protected information coming into person's possession by virtue of authorisation or notice) after “section 22(3)” insert “, (3B) or (3F) ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I206** Sch. 7 para. 15 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(x\)](#)

- 16 In section 58(1)(g) (persons subject to duty of disclosure to Interception of Communications Commissioner) after “section 22(3)” insert “, (3B) or (3F)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I207** Sch. 7 para. 16 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(x\)](#)

- 17 In section 68(7)(g) (persons subject to duty of disclosure to Tribunal) after “section 22(3)” insert “, (3B) or (3F)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I208** Sch. 7 para. 17 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(x\)](#)

### PART 3 **U.K.**

#### SEXUAL OFFENCES AND SEX ESTABLISHMENTS

##### *Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (c. 54)*

- 18 (1) Section 32 of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (detention of absentees) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1A)—
- (a) after paragraph (a) insert—
- “(aa) from a place of safety to which he has been taken under paragraph 9(3) of the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959; or”, and
- (b) at the end of paragraph (b)(ii) insert—
- “(iia) to which he has been remanded under paragraph 10 of the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959; or”.
- (3) In subsection (1C)—
- (a) after paragraph (a) insert—
- “(aa) the person who made the arrangements under paragraph 9(3) of the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959;”,
- (b) in paragraph (b) for “that Act” substitute “ the Criminal Justice and Immigration Act 2008 ”, and
- (c) omit the word “or” at the end of paragraph (c) and insert—
- “(ca) the authority designated under paragraph 10(5) of the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959; or”.
- (4) In subsection (2A) for “(1A)(a) or (b)(i) or (ii)” substitute “ (1A)(a), (aa) or (b)(i), (ii) or (iia) ”.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) The amendments made by this paragraph extend to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland only.

---

**Commencement Information**

**I209** Sch. 7 para. 18 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(v\)](#)

*Bail Act 1976 (c. 63)*

- 19 In section 4 of the Bail Act 1976 (general right to bail of accused persons), in subsection (3) omit the word “or” at the end of paragraph (a) and after paragraph (b) insert “, or
- (c) the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959 (breach of orders under section 1(2A) of that Act).”

---

**Commencement Information**

**I210** Sch. 7 para. 19 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(v\)](#)

*Child Abduction Act 1984 (c. 37)*

- 20 In the Schedule to the Child Abduction Act 1984 (modifications of section 1 in certain cases) in paragraph 2—
- (a) omit the word “or” at the end of sub-paragraph (1)(a) and insert—
- “(aa) detained in a place of safety under paragraph 9(3) of the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959; or”
- , and
- (b) at the end of sub-paragraph (1)(b) insert “; or
- (ba) remanded to local authority accommodation under paragraph 10 of the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959.”

---

**Commencement Information**

**I211** Sch. 7 para. 20 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(v\)](#)

*Children Act 1989 (c. 41)*

- 21 In section 21 of the Children Act 1989 (provision for accommodation for children in detention or on remand etc.), in subsection (2), omit the word “or” at the end of paragraph (c)(ii) and insert—
- “(ia) remanded to accommodation provided by or on behalf of a local authority by virtue of paragraph 10 of the Schedule to the Street Offences Act 1959 (breach of orders under section 1(2A) of that Act);”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Commencement Information**

**I212** Sch. 7 para. 21 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(v\)](#)

*Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000 (c. 6)*

- 22 In section 19 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000 (making of referral orders: effect on other sentencing powers) in subsection (4) after paragraph (b) insert—

“(ba) making an order under section 1(2A) of the Street Offences Act 1959 in respect of the offender;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I213** Sch. 7 para. 22 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(v\)](#)

*Licensing Act 2003 (c. 17)*

- 23 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Licensing Act 2003 (activities which are not regulated entertainment) after paragraph 11 insert—

*“Sexual entertainment venues*

- 11A (1) The provision of relevant entertainment—
- (a) at premises for which a licence for a sexual entertainment venue is required (or the requirement has been waived) by virtue of Schedule 3 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982, and
  - (b) of a kind, and in a way, by virtue of which the premises qualify as such a venue,
- is not to be regarded as the provision of regulated entertainment for the purposes of this Act.
- (2) The provision of relevant entertainment—
- (a) at premises which are subject to a licence for a sexual entertainment venue but are not such a venue merely because of the operation of paragraph 2A(3)(b) of Schedule 3 to the Act of 1982, and
  - (b) of a kind, and in a way, by virtue of which the premises would qualify as such a venue but for the operation of that paragraph,
- is not to be regarded as the provision of regulated entertainment for the purposes of this Act.
- (3) The provision of entertainment consisting of the performance of live music or the playing of recorded music is not to be regarded as the provision of regulated entertainment for the purposes of this Act to the extent that it is an integral part of such provision of relevant entertainment as falls within sub-paragraph (1) or (2).



**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(4) The provision of entertainment facilities is not to be regarded as the provision of regulated entertainment for the purposes of this Act to the extent that it is for the purposes of such provision of entertainment as falls within sub-paragraph (1), (2) or (3).

(5) In this paragraph—

“premises” has the meaning given by paragraph 2A(14) of Schedule 3 to the Act of 1982;

“relevant entertainment” has the meaning given by paragraph 2A(2) of that Schedule to that Act;

“sexual entertainment venue” has the meaning given by paragraph 2A(1) of that Schedule to that Act.”

#### Commencement Information

**I214** Sch. 7 para. 23 in force at 6.4.2010 for E. by [S.I. 2010/722](#), **art. 3(c)** (with [arts. 4-12](#))

**I215** Sch. 7 para. 23 in force for specified purposes at 8.5.2010 for W. by [S.I. 2010/999](#), **art. 3**

**I216** Sch. 7 para. 23 in force at 8.5.2010 for W. by [S.I. 2010/1375](#), **art. 3(c)** (with transitional and savings provisions in [S.I. 2010/1395](#), [arts. 3, 10](#))

#### *Sexual Offences Act 2003 (c. 42)*

24 In section 54 of the Sexual Offences Act 2003 (meaning of “gain”, “prostitute” and “prostitution”)—

(a) in subsection (1) for “sections 52 and 53” substitute “ sections 52, 53 and 53A ”,

(b) in subsection (2) for “those sections” substitute “ sections 51A, 52, 53 and 53A ”,

(c) after subsection (2) insert—

“(3) In section 53A “payment” has the meaning given by section 51(3).”, and

(d) in the heading for “sections 52 and 53” substitute “ sections 51A to 53A ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I217** Sch. 7 para. 24 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), **art. 5(v)**

25 (1) Schedule 5 to that Act (other offences in respect of which power to make sexual offences prevention order applies) is amended as follows.

(2) After paragraph 60 insert—

“60ZA An offence under section 53 or 54 of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (contravention of notice relating to encrypted information or tipping off in connection with such a notice).”

(3) After paragraph 106 insert—

“106A An offence under section 53 or 54 of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (contravention of notice relating to encrypted information or tipping off in connection with such a notice).”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) After paragraph 168 insert—

“168ZA An offence under section 53 or 54 of the Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (contravention of notice relating to encrypted information or tipping off in connection with such a notice).”

**Commencement Information**

**I218** Sch. 7 para. 25 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(x\)](#)

*Sexual Offences (Northern Ireland) Order 2008 (S.I. 1769 (N.I. 2))*

26 In Article 58 of the Sexual Offences (Northern Ireland) Order 2008—

- (a) in paragraph (3) omit “In paragraph (2),”,
- (b) omit paragraph (6), and
- (c) in paragraph (7) for “61” substitute “ 60 ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I219** Sch. 7 para. 26 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(v\)](#)

**PART 4** **U.K.**

ALCOHOL MISUSE OTHER THAN MANDATORY LICENSING CONDITIONS

27 In the Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30), in paragraph 6 of Schedule 4 and paragraph 5 of Schedule 5—

- (a) after “subsection (1)” insert “ or (1AA) ”, and
- (b) for “subsections (1) and (4) (but not the reference in subsection (5) (arrest))” substitute “ subsections (1), (1AA) and (4) (but not the reference in subsection (1AB) (removal)) ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I220** Sch. 7 para. 27 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(t\)](#)

28 (1) In the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2003 (c. 6), paragraph 6 of Schedule 2A is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) after “subsection (1)” insert “ or (1AA) ”, and
- (b) for “subsections (1) and (4) (but not the reference in subsection (5) (arrest))” substitute “ subsections (1), (1AA) and (4) (but not the reference in subsection (1AB) (removal)) ”.

(3) In sub-paragraph (2) for “section 1(1)” substitute “ section 1(1AA) ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Commencement Information**

**I221** Sch. 7 para. 28 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

**PART 5 U.K.**

MANDATORY LICENSING CONDITIONS RELATING TO ALCOHOL

29 The Licensing Act 2003 (c. 17) is amended as follows.

**Commencement Information**

**I222** Sch. 7 para. 29 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

30 In section 24(2)(f) (form of premises licence) for “has effect” substitute “is issued”.

**Commencement Information**

**I223** Sch. 7 para. 30 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

31 In section 25A(6) (grant of premises licence: supply of alcohol from community premises) for “(4)” substitute “(5)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I224** Sch. 7 para. 31 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

32 In section 35(7) (determination of application to vary premises licence) for “19, 20 and 21” substitute “19 to 21”.

**Commencement Information**

**I225** Sch. 7 para. 32 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

33 In section 41D(5) (variation of premises licence: supply of alcohol from community premises) for “(4)” substitute “(5)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I226** Sch. 7 para. 33 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

34 In section 52(5) (determination of application for review of premises licence) for “19, 20 and 21” substitute “19 to 21”.

**Commencement Information**

**I227** Sch. 7 para. 34 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 35 In section 52A(3) (review: supply of alcohol from community premises) for “20 and 21” substitute “ 19(4) and 19A to 21 ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I228** Sch. 7 para. 35 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

- 36 In section 53C(5) (summary reviews of premises licences) for “19, 20 and 21” substitute “ 19 to 21 ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I229** Sch. 7 para. 36 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

- 37 (1) Section 57 (duty to keep and produce licence) is amended as follows.
- (2) In the heading after “licence” insert “ etc. ”.
- (3) In subsection (2) for “is” substitute “ and a list of any relevant mandatory conditions applicable to the licence are ”.
- (4) In subsection (5)—
- (a) after “it” insert “ or a list of relevant mandatory conditions ”, and
- (b) after “copy” insert “ or the list ”.
- (5) In subsection (7) after “of a premises licence” insert “ or a list of relevant mandatory conditions ”.
- (6) After subsection (10) insert—
- “(11) In this section “relevant mandatory conditions”, in relation to a premises licence, means conditions applicable to the licence by virtue of section 19(4) or 19A.”

**Commencement Information**

**I230** Sch. 7 para. 37 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

- 38 In section 72(2)(b) and (4)(a)(ii) (determination of application for club premises certificate) after “to (5)” insert “ , 73A ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I231** Sch. 7 para. 38 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

- 39 In section 78(2)(e) (form of club premises certificate) for “has effect” substitute “ is issued ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I232** Sch. 7 para. 39 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

- 40 In section 85(7) (determination of application to vary club premises certificate)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) for “and 74” substitute “ to 74 ”, and
- (b) for the words from “supply” to “premises” substitute “ alcohol ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I233** Sch. 7 para. 40 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

41 In section 88(5) (determination of application for review of club premises certificate)—

- (a) for “and 74” substitute “ to 74 ”, and
- (b) for the words from “supply” to “premises” substitute “ alcohol ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I234** Sch. 7 para. 41 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

42 (1) Section 94 (duty to keep and produce certificate) is amended as follows.

- (2) In the heading after “certificate” insert “ etc. ”.
- (3) In subsection (2) for “is” substitute “ and a list of any relevant mandatory conditions applicable to the certificate are ”.
- (4) In subsection (7) after “copy)” insert “ or any list of relevant mandatory conditions ”.
- (5) In subsection (9) after “of a club premises certificate” insert “ or a list of relevant mandatory conditions ”.
- (6) After subsection (12) insert—
  - “(13) In this section “relevant mandatory conditions”, in relation to a club premises certificate, means conditions applicable to the certificate by virtue of section 73A or 73B.”

**Commencement Information**

**I235** Sch. 7 para. 42 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

43 In section 167(7) (review of premises licence following closure order) for “19, 20 and 21” substitute “ 19 to 21 ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I236** Sch. 7 para. 43 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

44 (1) Section 197 (regulations and orders) is amended as follows.

- (2) After subsection (3)(a) (exceptions to negative procedure) insert—
  - “(aa) an order under section 19A or 73B (orders in relation to mandatory licensing conditions),”.
- (3) In subsection (4) (affirmative procedure for orders) for “subsection (3)(b)” substitute “ subsection (3)(aa), (b), ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Commencement Information**

**I237** Sch. 7 para. 44 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

**PART 6 U.K.**

PROCEEDS OF CRIME: CONFISCATION

*Legal Aid, Advice and Assistance (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (S.I. 1981/228 (N.I. 8))*

- 45 (1) Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the Legal Aid, Advice and Assistance (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (proceedings for which legal aid may be given under Article 9) is amended as follows.
  - (2) In paragraph 2A(1) (certain proceedings in Crown Court) after paragraph (c) insert—
    - “(ca) proceedings which relate to a direction under section 215D;”.
  - (3) In paragraph 3 (proceedings in a court of summary jurisdiction)—
    - (a) in sub-paragraph (j) after “sections” insert “195M,”, and
    - (b) after that sub-paragraph insert—
      - “(ja) proceedings for the discharge or variation of an order under section 195M of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002;
      - (jb) proceedings which relate to a direction under section 215D of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I238** Sch. 7 para. 45 in force at 1.3.2016 by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

*Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act 1985 (c. 66)*

<sup>F91</sup>46 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 7 paras. 46-52 repealed (30.11.2016) by [The Bankruptcy \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1034\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 2 Pt. 1](#)

<sup>F91</sup>47 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 7 paras. 46-52 repealed (30.11.2016) by [The Bankruptcy \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1034\)](#), art. 1, [Sch. 2 Pt. 1](#)

<sup>F91</sup>48 .....

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 7 paras. 46-52 repealed (30.11.2016) by [The Bankruptcy \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1034\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 2 Pt. 1**

**F91**49 . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 7 paras. 46-52 repealed (30.11.2016) by [The Bankruptcy \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1034\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 2 Pt. 1**

**F91**50 . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 7 paras. 46-52 repealed (30.11.2016) by [The Bankruptcy \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1034\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 2 Pt. 1**

**F91**51 . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 7 paras. 46-52 repealed (30.11.2016) by [The Bankruptcy \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1034\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 2 Pt. 1**

**F91**52 . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F91** Sch. 7 paras. 46-52 repealed (30.11.2016) by [The Bankruptcy \(Scotland\) Act 2016 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2016 \(S.I. 2016/1034\)](#), art. 1, **Sch. 2 Pt. 1**

*Insolvency Act 1986 (c. 45)*

53 The Insolvency Act 1986 is amended as follows.

**Commencement Information**

**I239** Sch. 7 para. 53 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), **arts. 2(2)(e), 3(f)**

54 (1) Section 306A (property subject to restraint order) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

- (a) in paragraph (b) for “section 50, 128 or 198” substitute “section 50, 67A, 128, 131A, 198 or 215A”, and
- (b) after paragraph (c) insert

“, and

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (d) immediately after the discharge of the restraint order the property is not detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 122A, 127J, 193A or 195J of that Act.”

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) The property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate.”

**Commencement Information**

**I240** Sch. 7 para. 54 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(g\)](#)

**I241** Sch. 7 para. 54 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

55 After section 306A insert—

**“306AA Property released from detention**

(1) This section applies where—

- (a) property is excluded from the bankrupt's estate by virtue of section 417(2)(b) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (property detained under certain provisions),
- (b) no order is in force in respect of the property under section 41, 50, 120, 128, 190 or 198 of that Act, and
- (c) the property is released.

(2) The property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate.”

**Commencement Information**

**I242** Sch. 7 para. 55 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(h\)](#)

56 In section 306B(1)(a) (property in respect of which receivership or administration order is made) for “section 417(2)(b), (c) or (d)” substitute “section 417(2)(c)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I243** Sch. 7 para. 56 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(h\)](#)

57 After section 306B insert—

**“306BA Property in respect of which realisation order made**

(1) This section applies where—

- (a) property is excluded from the bankrupt's estate by virtue of section 417(2)(d) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (property in respect of which an order has been made authorising realisation of the property by an appropriate officer),
- (b) a confiscation order is made under section 6, 92 or 156 of that Act,
- (c) the amount payable under the confiscation order is fully paid, and
- (d) any of the property remains in the hands of the appropriate officer.

(2) The property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate.”



**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Commencement Information**

**I244** Sch. 7 para. 57 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(h\)](#)

58 (1) Section 306C (property subject to certain orders where confiscation order discharged or quashed) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) for the words from “in respect” to “force” substitute “excluded from bankrupt's estate”.

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) Any such property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate if it is in the hands of—

- (a) a receiver appointed under Part 2 or 4 of that Act,
- (b) an administrator appointed under Part 3 of that Act,
- (c) an appropriate officer (within the meaning of section 41A, 120A or 190A of that Act).”

**Commencement Information**

**I245** Sch. 7 para. 58 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(i\)](#)

**I246** Sch. 7 para. 58 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

*Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S.I. 1989/2405 (N.I. 19))*

59 The Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 is amended as follows.

**Commencement Information**

**I247** Sch. 7 para. 59 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(j\)](#)

60 (1) Article 279A (property subject to restraint order) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph (1)—

- (a) in sub-paragraph (b) for “section 50, 128 or 198” substitute “section 50, 67A, 128, 131A, 198 or 215A”, and
- (b) after sub-paragraph (c) insert “, and
- (d) “(d) immediately after the discharge of the restraint order the property is not detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 122A, 127J, 193A or 195J of that Act.”

(3) For paragraph (2) substitute—

“(2) The property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate.”

**Commencement Information**

**I248** Sch. 7 para. 60 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(k\)](#)

**I249** Sch. 7 para. 60 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

61 After Article 279A insert—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Property released from detention

“279A(1) This Article applies where—

- (a) property is excluded from the bankrupt's estate by virtue of section 423(2)(b) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (property detained under certain provisions),
- (b) no order is in force in respect of the property under section 41, 50, 120, 128, 190 or 198 of that Act, and
- (c) the property is released.

(2) The property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate.”

#### Commencement Information

**I250** Sch. 7 para. 61 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(l\)](#)

62 In Article 279B(1)(a) (property in respect of which receivership or administration order is made) for “section 423(2)(b), (c) or (d)” substitute “section 423(2)(c)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I251** Sch. 7 para. 62 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(l\)](#)

63 After Article 279B insert—

### Property in respect of which realisation order made

“279B(1) This Article applies where—

- (a) property is excluded from the bankrupt's estate by virtue of section 423(2)(d) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (property in respect of which an order has been made authorising realisation of the property by an appropriate officer),
- (b) a confiscation order is made under section 6, 92 or 156 of that Act,
- (c) the amount payable under the confiscation order is fully paid, and
- (d) any of the property remains in the hands of the appropriate officer.

(2) The property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate.”

#### Commencement Information

**I252** Sch. 7 para. 63 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(l\)](#)

64 (1) Article 279C (property subject to certain orders where confiscation order discharged or quashed) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph (1)(a) for the words from “in respect” to “force” substitute “excluded from the bankrupt's estate”.

(3) For paragraph (2) substitute—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- “(2) Any such property vests in the trustee as part of the bankrupt's estate if it is in the hands of—
- (a) a receiver appointed under Part 2 or 4 of that Act,
  - (b) an administrator appointed under Part 3 of that Act,
  - (c) an appropriate officer (within the meaning of section 41A, 120A or 190A of that Act).”

**Commencement Information**

- I253** Sch. 7 para. 64 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(m\)](#)  
**I254** Sch. 7 para. 64 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

*Access to Justice Act 1999 (c. 22)*

<sup>F92</sup>65 .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F92** Sch. 7 para. 65 repealed (1.4.2013) by [Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(c. 10\)](#), s. 151(1), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#); [S.I. 2013/453](#), [art. 3\(h\)](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2013/534](#), [art. 6](#))

*Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29)*

66 The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 is amended as follows.

**Commencement Information**

- I255** Sch. 7 para. 66 in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/3101](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)  
**I256** Sch. 7 para. 66 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(n\)](#)

67 In section 69(1) (exercise of powers of court and receiver) for “67” substitute “67D”.

**Commencement Information**

- I257** Sch. 7 para. 67 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(n\)](#)

68 In section 85 (proceedings: England and Wales) for subsection (7) substitute—

- “(7) Any power to extend the time for giving notice of application for leave to appeal, or for applying for leave to appeal, must be ignored for the purposes of subsection (6).”

**Commencement Information**

- I258** Sch. 7 para. 68 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(n\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
 Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

69 In section 87(2) (definition of confiscation order subject to appeal: England and Wales) omit the words from “; and for” to the end.

**Commencement Information**

**I259** Sch. 7 para. 69 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

70 After section 87 insert—

**“87A No further possibility of appeal**

- (1) The following rule applies for the purposes of construing any provision of this Part which refers to there being no further possibility of—
- (a) an appeal against a decision of a court, or
  - (b) an appeal on which an order of a court could be varied or quashed.
- (2) Any power to extend the time for giving notice of application for leave to appeal, or for applying for leave to appeal, must be ignored.”

**Commencement Information**

**I260** Sch. 7 para. 70 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

71 In section 132(1) (exercise of powers of court and administrator) for “131” substitute “131D”.

**Commencement Information**

**I261** Sch. 7 para. 71 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

72 In section 153(2) (definition of confiscation order subject to appeal: Scotland) omit the words from “; and for” to the end.

**Commencement Information**

**I262** Sch. 7 para. 72 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

73 After section 153 insert—

**“153A No further possibility of appeal**

- (1) The following rule applies for the purposes of construing any provision of this Part which refers to there being no further possibility of—
- (a) an appeal against (or review of) a decision of a court, or
  - (b) an appeal on which an order of a court could be varied or quashed.
- (2) Any power—
- (a) to allow an appeal (or review) out of time, or
  - (b) to extend the time for applying for leave to appeal,
- must be ignored.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Commencement Information**

**I263** Sch. 7 para. 73 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

74 In section 217(1) (exercise of powers of court and receiver) for “215” substitute “215D”.

**Commencement Information**

**I264** Sch. 7 para. 74 in force at 1.3.2016 by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

75 In section 233 (proceedings: Northern Ireland) for subsection (7) substitute—  
“(7) Any power to extend the time for giving notice of application for leave to appeal, or for applying for leave to appeal, must be ignored for the purposes of subsection (6).”

**Commencement Information**

**I265** Sch. 7 para. 75 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

76 In section 235(2) (definition of confiscation order subject to appeal: Northern Ireland) omit the words from “; and for” to the end.

**Commencement Information**

**I266** Sch. 7 para. 76 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

77 After section 235 insert—

**“235A No further possibility of appeal**

- (1) The following rule applies for the purposes of construing any provision of this Part which refers to there being no further possibility of—
  - (a) an appeal against a decision of a court, or
  - (b) an appeal on which an order of a court could be varied or quashed.
- (2) Any power to extend the time for giving notice of application for leave to appeal, or for applying for leave to appeal, must be ignored.”

**Commencement Information**

**I267** Sch. 7 para. 77 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\), 3\(n\)](#)

78 In section 308 (recoverable property: exceptions) after subsection (8) insert—  
“(8A) Property is not recoverable while it is detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I268** Sch. 7 para. 78 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(o\)](#)

**I269** Sch. 7 para. 78 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

79 In section 417 (property excluded from estate of person adjudged bankrupt in England and Wales) for subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) The following property is excluded from the person's estate for the purposes of Part 9 of the 1986 Act—

- (a) property for the time being subject to a restraint order which was made under section 41, 120 or 190 before the order adjudging the person bankrupt;
- (b) property for the time being detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P;
- (c) property in respect of which an order under section 50, 128(3) or 198 is in force;
- (d) property in respect of which an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A is in force.”

#### Commencement Information

**I270** Sch. 7 para. 79 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(p\)](#)

**I271** Sch. 7 para. 79 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

80 (1) Section 418 (restriction of powers where person adjudged bankrupt in England and Wales) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)—

- (a) in paragraph (a) for “67” substitute “67B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 47C”,
- (b) in paragraph (b) after “Schedule 3” insert “, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 127C”, and
- (c) in paragraph (c) for “215” substitute “215B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 195C”.

(3) In subsection (3) after paragraph (e) insert—

- “(f) in a case where a confiscation order has been made under section 6, 92 or 156 of this Act, any sums remaining in the hands of an appropriate officer after the amount required to be paid under the confiscation order has been fully paid under section 67D(2)(c), 131D(2)(c) or 215D(2)(c).”

#### Commencement Information

**I272** Sch. 7 para. 80 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(q\)](#)

**I273** Sch. 7 para. 80 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

81 (1) Section 419 (tainted gifts by person adjudged bankrupt in England and Wales) is amended as follows.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) In subsection (2)—
- (a) after paragraph (a) insert—
    - “(aa) such property is detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P”, and
  - (b) after paragraph (b) insert “, or
  - (c) there is in force in respect of such property an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A.”
- (3) In subsection (3) for “subsection (2)(a) or (b)” substitute “subsection (2)(a), (b) or (c)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I274** Sch. 7 para. 81 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(r\)](#)

**I275** Sch. 7 para. 81 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

- 82 In section 420 (property excluded from the debtor’s estate where sequestration in Scotland) for subsection (2) substitute—

- “(2) The following property is excluded from the debtor's estate for the purposes of the 1985 Act—
- (a) property for the time being subject to a restraint order which was made under section 41, 120 or 190 before the award of sequestration;
  - (b) property for the time being detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P;
  - (c) property in respect of which an order under section 50, 128(3) or 198 is in force;
  - (d) property in respect of which an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A is in force.”

#### Commencement Information

**I276** Sch. 7 para. 82 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(s\)](#)

**I277** Sch. 7 para. 82 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

- 83 (1) Section 421 (restriction of powers where award of sequestration) is amended as follows.

- (2) In subsection (2)—
- (a) in paragraph (a) for “67” substitute “67B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 47C”,
  - (b) in paragraph (b) after “Schedule 3” insert “, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 127C”, and
  - (c) in paragraph (c) for “215” substitute “215B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 195C”.

- (3) In subsection (3) after paragraph (e) insert—
- “(f) in a case where a confiscation order has been made under section 6, 92 or 156 of this Act, any sums remaining in the hands of an

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

appropriate officer after the amount required to be paid under the confiscation order has been fully paid under section 67D(2)(c), 131D(2)(c) or 215D(2)(c).”

#### Commencement Information

**I278** Sch. 7 para. 83 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(t\)](#)

**I279** Sch. 7 para. 83 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

84 (1) Section 422 (tainted gifts by person whose estate is sequestrated in Scotland) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)—

(a) after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) such property is detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P;”, and

(b) after paragraph (b) insert “, or

(c) there is in force in respect of such property an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A.”

(3) In subsection (3) for “subsection (2)(a) or (b)” substitute “subsection (2)(a), (b) or (c)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I280** Sch. 7 para. 84 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(u\)](#)

**I281** Sch. 7 para. 84 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

85 In section 423 (property excluded from estate of person adjudged bankrupt in Northern Ireland) for subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) The following property is excluded from the person's estate for the purposes of Part 9 of the 1989 Order—

(a) property for the time being subject to a restraint order which was made under section 41, 120 or 190 before the order adjudging the person bankrupt;

(b) property for the time being detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P;

(c) property in respect of which an order under section 50, 128(3) or 198 is in force;

(d) property in respect of which an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A is in force.”

#### Commencement Information

**I282** Sch. 7 para. 85 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(v\)](#)

**I283** Sch. 7 para. 85 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- 86 (1) Section 424 (restriction of powers where person adjudged bankrupt in Northern Ireland) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2)—
- (a) in paragraph (a) for “67” substitute “67B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 47C”,
  - (b) in paragraph (b) after “Schedule 3” insert “, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 127C”, and
  - (c) in paragraph (c) for “215” substitute “215B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 195C”.
- (3) In subsection (3) after paragraph (e) insert—
- “(f) in a case where a confiscation order has been made under section 6, 92 or 156 of this Act, any sums remaining in the hands of an appropriate officer after the amount required to be paid under the confiscation order has been fully paid under section 67D(2)(c), 131D(2)(c) or 215D(2)(c).”

**Commencement Information**

**I284** Sch. 7 para. 86 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(w\)](#)

**I285** Sch. 7 para. 86 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

- 87 (1) Section 425 (tainted gifts by person who is adjudged bankrupt in Northern Ireland) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2)—
- (a) after paragraph (a) insert—
    - “(aa) such property is detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P”, and
  - (b) after paragraph (b) insert “, or
  - (c) there is in force in respect of such property an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A.”
- (3) In subsection (3) for “subsection (2)(a) or (b)” substitute “subsection (2)(a), (b) or (c)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I286** Sch. 7 para. 87 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(x\)](#)

**I287** Sch. 7 para. 87 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

- 88 (1) Section 426 (winding up under the Insolvency Act 1986) is amended as follows.
- (2) For subsection (2) substitute—
- “(2) If an order for the winding up of a company is made or it passes a resolution for its voluntary winding up, the functions of the liquidator (or any provisional liquidator) are not exercisable in relation to the following property—
    - (a) property for the time being subject to a restraint order which was made under section 41, 120 or 190 before the relevant time;

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) property for the time being detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P;
- (c) property in respect of which an order under section 50, 128(3) or 198 is in force;
- (d) property in respect of which an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A is in force.”

(3) In subsection (5)—

- (a) in paragraph (a) for “67” substitute “67B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 47C”,
- (b) in paragraph (b) after “Schedule 3” insert “, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 127C”, and
- (c) in paragraph (c) for “215” substitute “215B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 195C”.

#### Commencement Information

**I288** Sch. 7 para. 88 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(y\)](#)

**I289** Sch. 7 para. 88 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

89 (1) Section 427 (tainted gifts by company: winding up in England and Wales or Scotland) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3)—

- (a) after paragraph (a) insert—
  - “(aa) such property is detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P”, and
- (b) after paragraph (b) insert “, or
- (c) there is in force in respect of such property an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A.”

(3) In subsection (4) for “subsection (3)(a) or (b)” substitute “subsection (3)(a), (b) or (c)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I290** Sch. 7 para. 89 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(z\)](#)

**I291** Sch. 7 para. 89 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

90 (1) Section 428 (winding up under the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) If an order for the winding up of a company is made or it passes a resolution for its voluntary winding up, the functions of the liquidator (or any provisional liquidator) are not exercisable in relation to the following property—

- (a) property for the time being subject to a restraint order which was made under section 41, 120 or 190 before the relevant time;

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) property for the time being detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P;
- (c) property in respect of which an order under section 50, 128(3) or 198 is in force;
- (d) property in respect of which an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A is in force.”

(3) In subsection (5)—

- (a) in paragraph (a) for “67” substitute “67B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 47C”,
- (b) in paragraph (b) after “Schedule 3” insert “, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 127C”, and
- (c) in paragraph (c) for “215” substitute “215B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 195C”.

#### Commencement Information

**I292** Sch. 7 para. 90 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(aa\)](#)

**I293** Sch. 7 para. 90 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

91 (1) Section 429 (tainted gifts by company: winding up in Northern Ireland) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3)—

- (a) after paragraph (a) insert—
  - “(aa) such property is detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P”, and
- (b) after paragraph (b) insert “, or
- (c) there is in force in respect of such property an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A.”

(3) In subsection (4) for “subsection (3)(a) or (b)” substitute “subsection (3)(a), (b) or (c)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I294** Sch. 7 para. 91 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(bb\)](#)

**I295** Sch. 7 para. 91 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

92 (1) Section 430 (restriction of powers where company holds property subject to floating charge) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) If a company holds property which is subject to a floating charge, and a receiver has been appointed by or on the application of the holder of the charge, the functions of the receiver are not exercisable in relation to the following property—

- (a) property for the time being subject to a restraint order which was made under section 41, 120 or 190 before the relevant time;

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) property for the time being detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P;
- (c) property in respect of which an order under section 50, 128(3) or 198 is in force;
- (d) property in respect of which an order under section 67A, 131A or 215A is in force.”

(3) In subsection (5)—

- (a) in paragraph (a) for “67” substitute “67B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 47C”,
- (b) in paragraph (b) after “Schedule 3” insert “, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 127C”, and
- (c) in paragraph (c) for “215” substitute “215B, the powers conferred on an appropriate officer by section 195C”.

#### Commencement Information

**I296** Sch. 7 para. 92 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(cc\)](#)

**I297** Sch. 7 para. 92 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

93 (1) Section 432 (insolvency practitioners) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (6) insert—

“(6A) Subsection (7) also applies if—

- (a) property is detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M, 47P, 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M, 127P, 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P,
- (b) a person acting as an insolvency practitioner incurs expenses which are not ones in respect of the detained property, and
- (c) the expenses are ones which (but for the effect of the detention of the property) might have been met by taking possession of and realising the property.”

(3) For subsection (7) substitute—

“(7) Whether or not the insolvency practitioner has seized or disposed of any property, the insolvency practitioner is entitled to payment of the expenses under—

- (a) section 54(2), 55(3) or 67D(2) if the restraint order was made under section 41 or (as the case may be) the property was detained under or by virtue of section 44A, 47J, 47K, 47M or 47P,
- (b) section 130(3), 131(3) or 131D(2) if the restraint order was made under section 120 or (as the case may be) the property was detained under or by virtue of section 122A, 127J, 127K, 127M or 127P, and
- (c) section 202(2), 203(3) or 215D(2) if the restraint order was made under section 190 or (as the case may be) the property was detained under or by virtue of section 193A, 195J, 195K, 195M or 195P.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I298** Sch. 7 para. 93 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(dd\)](#)

**I299** Sch. 7 para. 93 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

94 In section 453A(5) (offences in relation to financial investigators) for paragraph (a) substitute—

“(a) sections 47C to 47F or 195C to 195F (powers to seize and search for realisable property);”.

#### Commencement Information

**I300** Sch. 7 para. 94 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(ee\)](#)

**I301** Sch. 7 para. 94 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

95 (1) Section 459 (orders and regulations) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4)(a) (orders not subject to negative procedure: Secretary of State etc.)

(a) after “section” insert “41A(5), 47S(4),” and

(b) after “75(7) or (8),” insert “190A(5), 195S(4),”.

(3) In subsection (6)(a) (orders subject to affirmative procedure: Secretary of State etc.)

(a) after “section” insert “41A(5), 47S(4),” and

(b) after “75(7) or (8),” insert “190A(5), 195S(4),”.

#### Commencement Information

**I302** Sch. 7 para. 95 in force at 22.11.2014 by [S.I. 2014/3101](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

*Access to Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/435 (N.I. 10))*

96 (1) Schedule 2 to the Access to Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2003 (civil legal services: excluded services) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 2(d) (proceedings in a court of summary jurisdiction in which representation may be funded)—

(a) in paragraph (xii) after “section” insert “195M,” and

(b) after paragraph (xiii) insert—

“(xiv) for the discharge or variation of an order under section 195M of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002, or

(xv) which relate to a direction under section 215D of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002,”.

(3) In paragraph 3 (certain Crown Court proceedings in which representation may be funded) after paragraph (c) insert—

“(ca) proceedings which relate to a direction under section 215D;”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I303** Sch. 7 para. 96 in force at 1.3.2016 by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(i\)](#)

## PART 7 **U.K.**

### PROCEEDS OF CRIME: FORFEITURE OF DETAINED CASH

*Legal Aid, Advice and Assistance (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (S.I. 1981/228 (N.I. 8))*

- 97 In paragraph 3(j) of Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the Legal Aid, Advice and Assistance (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 (proceedings in a court of summary jurisdiction in respect of which legal aid may be given under Article 9) after “295, 297,” insert “297E, 297F, ”.

#### Commencement Information

**I304** Sch. 7 para. 97 in force at 1.3.2016 by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(j\)](#)

*Access to Justice Act 1999 (c. 22)*

F93 98 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F93** Sch. 7 para. 98 repealed (1.4.2013) by [Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 \(c. 10\)](#), s. 151(1), [Sch. 5 Pt. 2](#); [S.I. 2013/453](#), [art. 3\(h\)](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2013/534](#), [art. 6](#))

*Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29)*

- 99 The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 is amended as follows.

#### Commencement Information

**I305** Sch. 7 para. 99 in force at 1.6.2015 by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [arts. 2\(2\)\(e\)](#), [3\(ff\)](#)

- 100 In section 7 (recoverable amount for the purpose of confiscation orders: England and Wales) in subsection (4) for the words from “any property” to the end substitute “the following must be ignored—
- (a) any property in respect of which a recovery order is in force under section 266,
  - (b) any property which has been forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice under section 297A, and
  - (c) any property in respect of which a forfeiture order is in force under section 298(2).”

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I306** Sch. 7 para. 100 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

- 101 (1) Section 82 (definition of “free property”) is amended as follows.
- (2) At the beginning insert—
- “(1) Property is free unless it falls within subsection (2) or (3).”
- (3) The existing text becomes subsection (2).
- (4) In that subsection for “Property is free unless” substitute “ Property falls within this subsection if ”.
- (5) At the end insert—
- “(3) Property falls within this subsection if—
- (a) it has been forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice under section 297A;
- (b) it is detained under section 297C or 297D.”

#### Commencement Information

**I307** Sch. 7 para. 101 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

- 102 In section 93 (recoverable amount for the purpose of confiscation orders: Scotland) in subsection (4) for the words from “any property” to the end substitute “the following must be ignored—
- (a) any property in respect of which a recovery order is in force under section 266,
- (b) any property which has been forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice under section 297A, and
- (c) any property in respect of which a forfeiture order is in force under section 298(2).”

#### Commencement Information

**I308** Sch. 7 para. 102 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

- 103 (1) Section 148 (definition of “free property”) is amended as follows.
- (2) At the beginning insert—
- “(1) Property is free unless it falls within subsection (2) or (3).”
- (3) The existing text becomes subsection (2).
- (4) In that subsection for “Property is free unless” substitute “ Property falls within this subsection if ”.
- (5) At the end insert—
- “(3) Property falls within this subsection if—

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) it has been forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice under section 297A;
- (b) it is detained under section 297C or 297D.”

**Commencement Information**

**I309** Sch. 7 para. 103 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

- 104 In section 157 (recoverable amount for the purpose of confiscation orders: Northern Ireland) in subsection (4) for the words from “any property” to the end substitute “the following must be ignored—
- (a) any property in respect of which a recovery order is in force under section 266,
  - (b) any property which has been forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice under section 297A, and
  - (c) any property in respect of which a forfeiture order is in force under section 298(2).”

**Commencement Information**

**I310** Sch. 7 para. 104 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

- 105 (1) Section 230 (definition of “free property”) is amended as follows.
- (2) At the beginning insert—
    - “(1) Property is free unless it falls within subsection (2) or (3).”
  - (3) The existing text becomes subsection (2).
  - (4) In that subsection for “Property is free unless” substitute “ Property falls within this subsection if”.
  - (5) At the end insert—
    - “(3) Property falls within this subsection if—
      - (a) it has been forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice under section 297A;
      - (b) it is detained under section 297C or 297D.”

**Commencement Information**

**I311** Sch. 7 para. 105 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

- 106 In section 278 (limit on recovery by recovery order) after subsection (6) insert—
- “(6A) If—
- (a) recoverable property is forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice under section 297A, and
  - (b) the enforcement authority subsequently seeks a recovery order in respect of related property,



*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

the forfeiture notice is to be treated for the purposes of this section as if it were a recovery order obtained by the enforcement authority in respect of the forfeited property.”

**Commencement Information**

**I312** Sch. 7 para. 106 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

107 In section 300(1) (application of cash forfeited by court under section 298) for “this Chapter” substitute “ section 298 ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I313** Sch. 7 para. 107 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

108 (1) Section 301 (victims and other owners: application for release of cash) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4)(c) for the words from “the conditions” to “that section” substitute “ the release condition is met ”.

(3) After subsection (4) insert—

“(5) The release condition is met—

- (a) in relation to cash detained under section 295, if the conditions in that section for the detention of the cash are no longer met,
- (b) in relation to cash detained under section 297C or 297D, if the cash is not recoverable property and is not intended by a person for use in unlawful conduct, and
- (c) in relation to cash detained under 298, if the court or sheriff decides not to make an order under that section in relation to the cash.”

**Commencement Information**

**I314** Sch. 7 para. 108 in force at 1.6.2015 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(ff)

**I315** Sch. 7 para. 108 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(j)

109 (1) Section 302 (compensation) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) substitute—

“(1) If cash detained under this Chapter was seized in England, Wales or Northern Ireland the person to whom the cash belongs or from whom it was seized may make an application to a magistrates' court for compensation if—

- (a) the cash is not forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice, and
- (b) no forfeiture order is made in respect of the cash.

(1A) If cash detained under this Chapter was seized in Scotland the person to whom the cash belongs or from whom it was seized may make an application to the sheriff for compensation if no forfeiture order is made in respect of the cash.”

(3) After subsection (7B) insert—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“(7C) If any cash is detained under this Chapter and part only of the cash is forfeited in pursuance of a forfeiture notice, this section has effect in relation to the other part.”

**Commencement Information**

- I316** Sch. 7 para. 109 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes for E.W.S. by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(gg)  
**I317** Sch. 7 para. 109 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(j)

110 In section 341(3A)(a) and (b) (definition of detained cash investigation) for “section 295” substitute “ that Chapter ”.

**Commencement Information**

- I318** Sch. 7 para. 110 in force at 1.6.2015 for E.W.S. by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(hh)  
**I319** Sch. 7 para. 110 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(j)

111 In paragraph 3(3) of Schedule 10 (capital gains tax) after “under section” insert “ 297C or ”.

**Commencement Information**

- I320** Sch. 7 para. 111 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(hh)

*Access to Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/435 (N.I. 10))*

112 In paragraph 2(d)(xii) of Schedule 2 to the Access to Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2003 (civil legal services: proceedings in a court of summary jurisdiction in which representation may be funded) after “295, 297,” insert “ 297E, 297F, ”.

**Commencement Information**

- I321** Sch. 7 para. 112 in force at 1.3.2016 by S.I. 2016/147, art. 3(j)

*UK Borders Act 2007 (c. 30)*

113 In section 24(2)(c) of the UK Borders Act 2007 (application of Chapter 3 of Part 5 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 in relation to immigration officers) for “section 290” substitute “ sections 290 and 297A ”.

**Commencement Information**

- I322** Sch. 7 para. 113 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(hh)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## PART 8 U.K.

### PROCEEDS OF CRIME: DETAINED CASH INVESTIGATIONS

- 114 In section 18 of the Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments Act 1982 (c. 27) (enforcement of UK judgments in other parts of UK), in subsection (2)—
- (a) in paragraph (f)—
    - (i) omit “or a detained cash investigation”, and
    - (ii) for “meanings” substitute “ meaning ”, and
  - (b) after paragraph (f) insert—
    - “(g) an order made, or a warrant issued, under Chapter 3 of Part 8 of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 for the purposes of a detained cash investigation within the meaning given by section 341 of that Act;”.

#### Commencement Information

I323 Sch. 7 para. 114 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(hh) (with art. 6(1))

- 115 In section 64 of the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 (c. 16) (meaning of “appropriate judicial authority”), in subsection (3)(aa), omit “or a detained cash investigation”.

#### Commencement Information

I324 Sch. 7 para. 115 in force at 1.6.2015 by S.I. 2015/983, arts. 2(2)(e), 3(hh) (with art. 6(2))

PROSPECTIVE

F94 116 .....

#### Textual Amendments

F94 Sch. 7 para. 116 omitted (17.7.2013) by virtue of Finance Act 2013 (c. 29), Sch. 48 para. 24

## PART 9 U.K.

### EXTRADITION

- 117 In section 185(5) of the Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) (limit on fees and expenses) after “amount” insert “ allowed ”.

#### Commencement Information

I325 Sch. 7 para. 117 in force at 25.1.2010 by S.I. 2009/3096, art. 3(x)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## PART 10 U.K.

### CRIMINAL RECORDS

118 In section 119 of the Police Act 1997 (c. 50) (sources of information) for subsection (1A) substitute—

“(1A) The Secretary of State may require the Independent Safeguarding Authority to make available specified information for the purpose of enabling the Secretary of State to carry out functions under this Part in relation to—

- (a) any application for a certificate or for registration; or
- (b) the determination of whether a person should continue to be a registered person.”

#### Commencement Information

**I326** Sch. 7 para. 118 in force at 10.9.2012 for E.W.N.I. by S.I. 2012/2235, art. 2(c)

PROSPECTIVE

## PART 11 U.K.

### BORDER CONTROLS

119 (1) Section 141 of Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c. 33) (offensive weapons) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (4) (prohibition on importation).

(3) In subsections (5) and (8) omit—

- (a) paragraph (b), and
- (b) the “or” immediately before that paragraph.

(4) In subsection (11A), as inserted by the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 (c. 38), omit—

- (a) paragraph (b), and
- (b) the “or” immediately before that paragraph.

(5) In subsection (11A), as inserted by the Custodial Sentences and Weapons (Scotland) Act 2007 (asp 17), omit “Subject to subsection (11C).”.

(6) In subsection (11D), as inserted by the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006—

- (a) in paragraph (a) omit “or from the prohibition in subsection (4) above”, and
- (b) in paragraph (b) omit “, or for an offence under section 50(2) or (3) of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979.”.

(7) Omit subsections (11C) to (11E) as inserted by the Custodial Sentences and Weapons (Scotland) Act 2007.

120 In section 289(8) of the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29) (recovery of cash in summary proceedings: intimate searches) after “1979 (c. 2)” insert “ but see

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

section 164A of that Act (additional Revenue and Customs powers to search for cash) ”.

## PART 12 U.K.

### FOOTBALL SPECTATORS

- 121 In section 33 of the Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15) (disclosure of information by SOCA), at the end of subsection (2)(e) insert “or sections 104 to 106 of the Policing and Crime Act 2009”.

#### Commencement Information

I327 Sch. 7 para. 121 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(w)

## PART 13 U.K.

### REDUNDANT PROVISIONS ETC

#### *Proof of intention to supply a controlled drug*

- 122 (1) The Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 (c. 38) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 5 (restriction of possession of controlled drugs) omit subsections (4A) to (4C).
- (3) In section 31 (general provisions as to regulations)—
- (a) in subsection (2) omit “, except as provided by subsection (2A),”, and
  - (b) omit subsections (2A) and (4A).
- (4) In section 38 (special provisions as to Northern Ireland) omit subsection (1A).

#### *Staff custody officers*

- 123 (1) The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (c. 60) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 30CA (bail under section 30A: variation of conditions by police), in subsection (5) omit the following—
- (a) in paragraph (a)—
    - (i) “, or a person designated as a staff custody officer under section 38 of the Police Reform Act 2002,”, and
    - (ii) “or officer”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b), “or officer”.
- (3) In section 36 (custody officers at police stations)—
- (a) for subsection (3) substitute—

“(3) No officer may be appointed a custody officer unless the officer is of at least the rank of sergeant.”,
  - (b) in subsection (5) for “an individual” substitute “an officer”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) in subsection (7)—
    - (i) in paragraph (a), omit “or a staff custody officer” and for “such a person” substitute “such an officer”, and
    - (ii) in paragraph (b), for “such person” substitute “such officer”,
  - (d) in subsection (8) for “a person” substitute “an officer”, and
  - (e) omit subsection (11).
- (4) In section 39 (responsibilities in relation to persons detained)—
- (a) in subsection (6)(a) omit “(or, if the custody officer is a staff custody officer, any police officer or any police employee)”, and
  - (b) omit subsection (7).
- (5) In section 55 (intimate searches), in the definition of “appropriate officer” in subsection (17), omit paragraph (c) and the “or” immediately before it.
- 124 (1) The Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S. I. 1989/1341 (N. I. 12)) is amended as follows.
- (2) In Article 37 (custody officers at police stations)—
- (a) for paragraph (3) substitute—
 

“(3) No police officer may be appointed a custody officer unless the officer is of at least the rank of sergeant.”,
  - (b) in paragraph (5) for “an individual” substitute “an officer”,
  - (c) in paragraph (7)—
    - (i) in sub-paragraph (a) omit “or a staff custody officer” and for “such a person” substitute “such an officer”, and
    - (ii) in sub-paragraph (b) for “such person” substitute “such officer”,
  - (d) in paragraph (8) for “a person” substitute “an officer”, and
  - (e) omit paragraph (11).
- (3) In Article 40 (responsibilities in relation to persons detained)—
- (a) in paragraph (6)(a) omit “(or, if the custody officer is a staff custody officer, any police officer or any member of the police support staff)”, and
  - (b) omit paragraph (7).
- 125 (1) The Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 38 (police powers for police authority employees) omit the following—
- (a) subsection (2)(e),
  - (b) subsection (6)(e), and
  - (c) subsection (10).
- (3) In Schedule 4 (powers exercisable by police civilians)—
- (a) omit Part 4A, and
  - <sup>F95</sup>(b) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F95** Sch. 7 para. 125(3)(b) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 15.12.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 12 para. 26](#); [S.I. 2017/1139](#), reg. 2(k) (as amended by [S.I. 2017/1162](#), reg. 2)

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- 126 (1) The Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2003 (c. 6) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 30 (police powers for designated police support staff), omit the following—
- (a) subsection (1)(d),
  - (b) subsection (6)(d), and
  - (c) subsection (11).
- (3) In Schedule 2 (powers exercisable by designated persons) omit Part 3A.

*Secretary of State's approval of devices for taking fingerprints and samples*

- 127 (1) The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (c. 60) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 61 (fingerprinting in England and Wales) omit subsection (8A).
- (3) In section 63 (non-intimate samples in England and Wales) omit subsection (9A) (inserted by the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 (c. 16)).
- 128 (1) The Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S. I. 1989/1341 (N. I. 12)) is amended as follows.
- (2) In Article 61 (fingerprinting in Northern Ireland) omit paragraph (8B).
- (3) In Article 63 (non-intimate samples in Northern Ireland) omit paragraph (10A).

*Additional time limits for prosecuting persons under 18*

- 129 Omit section 22A of the Prosecution of Offences Act 1985 (c. 23).

*Access to driver licensing records*

- 130 Omit section 105(2)(b) of the Road Traffic Act 1988 (c. 52) (access to particulars of disqualified drivers).
- 131 Omit section 36 of the Vehicles (Crime) Act 2001 (c. 3) (access to motor insurance information).
- 132 Omit Article 81 of the Road Traffic (Northern Ireland) Order 2007 (S. I. 2007/916 (N. I. 10)) (disclosure of information about insurance status of vehicles).

*Minor amendment*

- 133 In section 40B(7) of the Police Act 1996 (c. 16) (report about direction given by Secretary of State), for “subsection (7)” substitute “subsection (6)”.

*Local child curfew schemes*

- 134 (1) The Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37) is amended as follows.
- (2) Omit sections 14 and 15 (which make provision for local child curfew schemes and for the enforcement of curfew notices).
- (3) In section 16 (removal of truants to designated premises), in subsection (5), in the definition of “public place”, for “section 14 above” substitute “Part 2 of the Public Order Act 1986”.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULE 8 **U.K.**

Section 112

### REPEALS AND REVOCATIONS

#### PART 1 **U.K.**

##### APPOINTMENT OF SENIOR POLICE OFFICERS

###### Commencement Information

**I328** Sch. 8 Pt. 1 in force at 19.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/999](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

| <i>Reference</i>               | <i>Extent of repeal</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Police Act 1996                | Section 54(3A).         |
| Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30) | Section 84.             |

#### PART 2 **U.K.**

##### SEXUAL OFFENCES

###### Commencement Information

**I329** Sch. 8 Pt. 2 in force at 1.4.2010 by [S.I. 2010/507](#), [art. 5\(x\)](#)

| <i>Short title and chapter</i>                           | <i>Extent of repeal or revocation</i>                            |
|--|--|
| Street Offences Act 1959 (c. 57)                         | Section 2.   |
| Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (c. 54)              | In section 32(1C), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (c).    |
| Bail Act 1976 (c. 63)                                    | In section 4(3), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (a).      |
| Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43)                     | In Schedule 7, paragraph 30.                                     |
| Child Abduction Act 1984 (c. 37)                         | In the Schedule, the word “or” at the end of paragraph 2(1)(a).  |
| Sexual Offences Act 1985 (c. 44)                         | The whole Act.   |
| Road Traffic (Consequential Provisions) Act 1988 (c. 54) | In Schedule 3, paragraph 29.                                     |
| Children Act 1989 (c. 41)                                | In section 21(2), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (c)(ii). |
| Sexual Offences Act 2003 (c. 42)                         | Section 115(6).<br>In Schedule 1, paragraphs 3 and 4.            |

<sup>1</sup> The repeal in section 32(1C) of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969 extends to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland only.

<sup>2</sup> The repeal of section 115(6) of the Sexual Offences Act 2003 extends to England and Wales and Northern Ireland only.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Sexual Offences (Northern Ireland) Order 2008 (S.I. 1769 (N.I. 2)) In Article 58—  
(a) in paragraph (3), “In paragraph (2),”, and  
(b) paragraph (6).

- 1 The repeal in section 32(1C) of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969 extends to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland only.
- 2 The repeal of section 115(6) of the Sexual Offences Act 2003 extends to England and Wales and Northern Ireland only.

### PART 3 U.K.

#### ALCOHOL MISUSE

##### Commencement Information

I330 Sch. 8 Pt. 3 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(u\)](#)

##### Reference

##### Extent of repeal

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Confiscation of Alcohol (Young Persons) Act 1997 (c. 33) | In section 1—<br>(a) in subsection (1), “and to state his name and address”,<br>(b) subsection (1A), and<br>(c) in subsection (6), “and (1A)”. |
| Licensing Act 2003 (c. 17)                               | Section 155(1)(b) and (c).   |

### PART 4 U.K.

#### PROCEEDS OF CRIME: CONFISCATION

##### Commencement Information

I331 Sch. 8 Pt. 4 in force at 1.6.2015 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(f\)](#)

I332 Sch. 8 Pt. 4 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(k\)](#)

##### Reference

##### Extent of repeal or revocation

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act 1985 (c. 66)                              | In section 31A(1), the word “and” at the end of paragraph (b).                          |
| Insolvency Act 1986 (c. 45)   | In section 306A(1), the word “and” at the end of paragraph (b).                         |
| Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S.I. 1989/2405 (N.I. 19)) | In Article 279A(1), the word “and” at the end of sub-paragraph (b).                     |
| Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29)                                  | Section 45.<br>In section 87(2), the words from “; and for” to the end.<br>Section 126. |

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

In section 153(2), the words from “; and for” to the end.  
Section 194.

In section 235(2), the words from “; and for” to the end.

In section 419(2), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (a).

In section 422(2), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (a).

In section 427(3), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (a).

In section 429(3), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (a).

Access to Justice (Northern Ireland) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/435 (N.I. 10)) In Schedule 2, the word “or” at the end of paragraph 2(d) (xii).

Serious Crime Act 2007 (c. 27) Section 78.

In Schedule 8, paragraphs 150, 151 and 154.

## PART 5 U.K.

### PROCEEDS OF CRIME: DETAINED CASH INVESTIGATIONS

#### Commencement Information

**I333** Sch. 8 Pt. 5 in force at 22.11.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/3101](#), [art. 3](#)

**I334** Sch. 8 Pt. 5 in force at 1.6.2015 for E.W.S. in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2015/983](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(g\)](#) (with [art. 5](#))

**I335** Sch. 8 Pt. 5 in force at 1.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2016/147](#), [art. 3\(1\)](#) (with [art. 5](#))

| <i>Reference</i>                                  | <i>Extent of repeal</i>   |
|---|---|
| Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments Act 1982 (c. 27) | In section 18(2)(f), “or a detained cash investigation”.  |
| Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 (c. 16)      | In section 64(3)(aa), “or a detained cash investigation”.   |
| Proceeds of Crime Act 2002                        | In section 343(3), “or a detained cash investigation”.<br>In section 344(b), “or a detained cash investigation”.<br>In section 350(5)(b), “or a detained cash investigation”.<br>In section 351(8), “or a detained cash investigation”.<br>In section 356—<br>(a) in the title, “and detained cash”,<br>(b) in subsection (1), “or detained cash investigations”, and<br>(c) subsections (11) and (12). |

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.  
**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

Serious Crime Act 2007 (c. 27)      Section 80(5) and (6).  
In Schedule 8, paragraph 107(3).  
In Schedule 10, paragraphs 3 to 6, 9 and 26 to 28.

---

## PART 6 **U.K.**

### EXTRADITION

---

#### Commencement Information

**I336** Sch. 8 Pt. 6 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2009/3096](#), [art. 3\(y\)](#) (with [art. 4\(4\)](#))

---

| <i>Reference</i>             | <i>Extent of repeal</i>               |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Extradition Act 2003 (c. 41) | Sections 143 and 144.<br>Section 151. |

---

## PART 7 **U.K.**

### SECURITY PLANNING AT AIRPORTS

---

#### Commencement Information

**I337** Sch. 8 Pt. 7 in force at 29.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(u\)](#)

---

| <i>Reference</i>                   | <i>Extent of repeal</i>   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Aviation Security Act 1982 (c. 36) | Section 25.<br>Section 25A.<br>In section 26(2A), the word “and” at the end of paragraph (a).<br>Section 30.<br>In section 31(1), the definition of designated airport. |

---

## PART 8 **U.K.**

### SAFEGUARDING VULNERABLE GROUPS AND CRIMINAL RECORDS

---

#### Commencement Information

**I338** Sch. 8 Pt. 8 in force at 29.1.2010 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2010/125](#), [art. 2\(u\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.*

*Changes to legislation: Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

| <i>Reference</i>  | <i>Extent of repeal</i>   |
|---|---|
| Police Act 1997 (c. 50)   | In section 112(1)(a) “in the prescribed manner and form”.<br>In section 113A(1)(a) “in the prescribed manner and form”.<br>In section 113B(1)(a) “in the prescribed manner and form”.<br>In section 114(1)(a) “in the prescribed form”.<br>In section 116(1)(a) “in the prescribed form”. |
| Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 (c. 16)  | Section 134(2)(b).  |
| Criminal Justice Act 2003 (c. 44)   | In Schedule 35, paragraph 2.  |
| Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15)                                     | In Schedule 14, paragraphs 4(a) and 8(a).   |
| F96   | F96   |
| ...   | ...   |
| Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Northern Ireland) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1351 (N.I. 11)) | In Article 33—<br>(a) in paragraphs (2) and (3), sub-paragraph (b) and the “, and” immediately before it, and<br>(b) paragraphs (4) and (5).  |

Note: the repeals made by this Part of this Schedule in the Police Act 1997 extend to England and Wales and Northern Ireland only.

#### Textual Amendments

**F96** Entry in [Sch. 8 Pt. 8](#) repealed (10.9.2012 immediately after the coming into force of the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2157)) by [Protection of Freedoms Act 2012 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 120, [Sch. 10 Pt. 5](#) (with s. 97); S.I. 2012/2234, art. 2(bb)

## PART 9 **U.K.**

### BORDER CONTROL POWERS IN RELATION TO CASH

#### Commencement Information

**I339** Sch. 8 Pt. 9 in force at 25.1.2010 by [S.I. 2010/52](#), art. 2

| <i>Reference</i>                 | <i>Extent of repeal</i> |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Finance (No. 2) Act 1992 (c. 48) | In section 4—           |

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) in subsection (2), the “or” after “member States;” at the end of paragraph (b), and
- (b) in subsection (5), the “and” after “Economic Community;”.

PROSPECTIVE

## PART 10 U.K.

### OFFENSIVE WEAPONS

| <i>Reference</i>                  | <i>Extent of repeal</i>   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c. 33) | Section 141(4).<br>In section 141(5) and (8)— <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) paragraph (b), and</li><li>(b) the “or” immediately before that paragraph.</li></ul> In section 141, in subsection (11A) as inserted by the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006— <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) paragraph (b), and</li><li>(b) the “or” immediately before that paragraph.</li></ul> In section 141, in subsection (11A) as inserted by the Custodial Sentences and Weapons (Scotland) Act 2007, “Subject to subsection (11C),”.<br>In section 141, in subsection (11D) as inserted by the Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006— <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) in paragraph (a) “or from the prohibition in subsection (4) above”, and</li><li>(b) in paragraph (b) “, or for an offence under section 50(2) or (3) of the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979,”.</li></ul> In section 141, subsections (11C) to (11E) as inserted by the Custodial Sentences and Weapons (Scotland) Act 2007. |

## PART 11 U.K.

### FOOTBALL SPECTATORS

#### Commencement Information

I340 Sch. 8 Pt. 11 in force at 1.4.2010 by S.I. 2010/507, art. 5(x)

*Reference*

*Extent of repeal or revocation*

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Football Spectators Act 1989 (c. 37)   | In section 14E(2), “in England and Wales”.                          |
|  | In section 19(2B)(b), “if the match is outside the United Kingdom”. |
| Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 (asp 10)   | In section 53(2)(a), “in Scotland”.                                 |
| Police, Public Order and Criminal Justice (Scotland) Act 2006 (Consequential Provisions and Modifications) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/1098) | Articles 1(5) and 5.  |

---

## PART 12 U.K.

### MISUSE OF DRUGS ACT 1971: WARRANTS

---

| <i>Reference</i>                 | <i>Extent of repeal</i>  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 (c. 38) | In section 23—<br>(a) in subsection (3), “acting for the police area in which the premises are situated”, and<br>(b) subsection (5). |

---

## PART 13 U.K.

### REDUNDANT PROVISIONS

---

| <i>Reference</i>                              | <i>Extent of repeal or revocation</i>  |
|---|--|
| Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 (c. 38)              | In section 5, subsections (4A) to (4C).<br><br>In section 31—<br>(a) in subsection (2), “, except as provided by subsection (2A),”, and<br>(b) subsections (2A) and (4A).<br><br>Section 38(1A).   |
| Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (c. 60) | In section 30CA(5)—<br>(a) in paragraph (a), “, or a person designated as a staff custody officer under section 38 of the Police Reform Act 2002,” and “or officer”, and<br>(b) in paragraph (b), “or officer”.<br><br>In section 36—<br>(a) in subsection (7)(a), “or a staff custody officer”, and |

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:** Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

(b) subsection (11).

In section 39—

- (a) in subsection (6)(a), “(or, if the custody officer is a staff custody officer, any police officer or any police employee)”, and
- (b) subsection (7).

In section 55(17), in the definition of “appropriate officer”, paragraph (c) and the “or” immediately before it.

Section 61(8A).

Section 63(9A) (inserted by the Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001).

Prosecution of Offences Act 1985 (c. 23) Section 22A.

In section 22B, in subsection (1) (and the title) “or 22A(5)”.

Road Traffic Act 1988 (c. 52) Section 105(2)(b).

Children Act 1989 (c. 41)

In section 47, in subsection (1)—

- (a) paragraph (a)(iii) (and the “or” immediately before it), and
- (b) the sentence at the end of that subsection.

Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (S. I. 1989/1341 (N. I. 12)) In Article 37—

- (a) in paragraph (7)(a), “or a staff custody officer”, and
- (b) paragraph (11).

In Article 40—

- (a) in paragraph (6)(a), “(or, if the custody officer is a staff custody officer, any police officer or any member of the police support staff)”, and
- (b) paragraph (7).

Article 61(8B).

Article 63(10A).

Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37) Section 11(3)(c).

Sections 14 and 15.

In section 18(1), the definitions of “curfew notice” and “local child curfew scheme”.

Section 44.

Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000 (c. 43) Section 71(5).

Vehicles (Crime) Act 2001 (c. 3) Section 36.

Section 45(3).

Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 (c. 16) Sections 48 and 49.

Section 78(7).

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

*Changes to legislation:* Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | Section 80(4).  |
| Police Reform Act 2002 (c. 30)  | In section 38—<br>(a) subsection (2)(e),<br>(b) subsection (6)(e), and<br>(c) subsection (10).<br><br>In Schedule 4—<br>(a) paragraph 4B, and<br>(b) Part 4A.           |
| Police (Northern Ireland) Act 2003 (c. 6)   | In section 30—<br>(a) subsection (1)(d),<br>(b) subsection (6)(d), and<br>(c) subsection (11).<br><br>In Schedule 2, Part 3A.   |
| Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 (c. 15)   | Section 120.<br><br>Section 121(2) to (4), (5)(b), (6) and (7).<br><br>Section 123(3).<br><br>In Schedule 4, paragraphs 170 to 172.<br><br>In Schedule 9, paragraph 10. |
| Drugs Act 2005 (c. 17)  | Section 2.<br><br>Section 5(2)(b).  |
| Gambling Act 2005 (c. 19)   | In Schedule 16, paragraph 17.   |
| Police and Justice Act 2006 (c. 48)   | In Schedule 1, paragraph 78.<br><br>In Schedule 5, paragraph 5(11).   |
| Road Safety Act 2006 (c. 49)  | In Schedule 3, paragraph 13(2)(b).  |
| Police and Criminal Evidence (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) Order 2007 (S. I. 2007/288 (N. I. 2)) | Article 30(7).<br><br>Article 33(4).  |
| Policing (Miscellaneous Provisions) (Northern Ireland) Order 2007 (S. I. 2007/912 (N. I. 6))      | Article 6(1).<br><br>In Schedule 4, paragraphs 1(2) to (4), (5)(b) and (6) and 2 to 5.  |
| Road Traffic (Northern Ireland) Order 2007 (S. I. 2007/916 (N.I. 10))                             | Article 81.   |

---



**Status:**

Point in time view as at 30/08/2018. This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

**Changes to legislation:**

Policing and Crime Act 2009 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 July 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.